

INDEX

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A	
A4 size paper	601, 608.01, 608.02, 1825
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent).....	901.04
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)	
Accessibility to public.....	103
Counting, when processed	711.04 (a)
Definition.....	203.05
Destruction of.....	711.04
Disposal	103, 711.04
Fee on petition to revive	711.03(c)
Issue fee, failure to pay	203.07, 711.03(c)
Listed	1302.04
Matter reproduced in substitute	201.09
Ordering.....	711.04(b), 905.03
Papers received, handling	508.02
Petition, period for reply after.....	1002
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127
Referred to in issued patent.....	103, 1302.04
Retention fee.....	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Retention label.....	1302.07
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02
Provisional application.....	711.03(c)
Storage.....	711.04(b)
When open to the public	103
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)	
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01, 711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03, 1302.07
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application).....	711
After allowance	711.05
Amendment late	711.02, 714.17, 2305.03
Appeal dismissal	1215.04
Appeal withdrawal	1215.01 to 1215.03
Assignee must consent.....	711
Change of address	711.03(c)
Court case	1216
Date of	711.04(a)
Destroys continuity	201.11
Express.....	711, 711.01
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Counted as action	1705
File wrapper continuation Rule 1.62	201.06(b)
Issue fee not paid.....	711.03(c)
Abandonment --Continued	
Issue fee paid	711.05
Failure to file property rights statement	150
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)
Failure to prosecute	711.02
Formal	711, 711.01
Forwarding.....	711.04(a)
Incomplete reply	711.03(a)
Incomplete reply, review by primary examiner	1004
Invention abandoned	706.02(d)
No reply	711, 711.02
Notification of.....	711.02, 711.04(c)
Of appeal.....	1210
Of invention	706.02(d), 2138.03
Papers received after	508.02
Petition to revive	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement	711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Prior application	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11
Pulling	711.04(a)
Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Failure to respond	711.03(b)
Insufficiency of response	711.03(a)
Reissue	1416
Revival	711.03, 711.03(c)
Rule 1.60	201.06(a)
Shortened statutory period expired	710.02(d), 711.04(a)
Special situations.....	711.02(b)
Termination of proceedings	201.11, 711.02(c)
Unavoidable (See also Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Undelivered action	707.13
Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Withdrawal of holding.	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
Abbreviation, periodical citation.....	707.05(e)
Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06
Citation.....	711.06(a)
Publication opens file to inspection	103
Abstract for defensive publication	711.06
Abstract of international application.....	1826
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Abstract publication	711.06
Accelerated examination.....	708.02
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)	
Attorney not of record.....	402, 405

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Access --Continued		Action --Continued	
Authorized by Commissioner	104	Priority determination, foreign	201.13-201.16
Continued Prosecution Application on (CPA)	103	Reopening prosecution	1003
Excluded attorney or agent	105	Reply time computation	710.01(a), 710.05
International application	110	Restriction requirement	Chapter 800
Pending application	101, 103, 104, 106	Returned	707.13
Petition	103	Review	Introduction
Protested application	1901.05, 1901.07	Shortened statutory period	710.02, 710.02(b)
Provisional application	103, 104	SPE's personal attention	707.02(a)
Suspended attorney or agent	105	Supplemental	710.06, 714.05
Accounts, Deposit (See also Deposit accounts)	509.01	Suspension	709
Acknowledgment of protest	1901.05	Suspension, primary examiner's attention	1004
Act (See Statutes; Statutes, revised)		Suspension, group director's attention	1003
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)		Third, SPE reviews	707.02(a)
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13	Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)
After another examiner's action	706.04	Additional Improvement (A.I.) patents (See also Patent)	
After Board decision	1214.01 to 1214.07	.....	901.04
After Board decision reversing examiner	1214.04	Address, Change of correspondence	601.03, 711.03(c)
After Board decision sustaining examiner	1214.06	Address, Correspondence (See also Box, Mail)	403
After interference	2363	Address of applicant	605.03
Amendment after final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13	Address, Mailing label	502, 1306
Citation of references	705.05, 710.06	Address of Patent and Trademark Office	501, 502
Claim summary	707.07(i)	Address of patent owner	2222
Claims in excess of filing fee	714.10	Address of unavailable inventor	409.03(e)
Completeness	707.07, 707.07(a)	Address to file reexamination	2224
Copy to applicant	707.12	Administration, Letters of	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Copies of references	707.05(a)	Administration of oath	604
Correctness, Period for reply	710.06	Administrative instructions, PCT	App. AI
Counted	1705	Administrator or executor	409.01
Crosses amendment	714.05	Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
Date	707.11	Application by, After discharge	409.01(c)
Examiner's	707	Assigned application, Inventor dies	409.01(e)
File wrapper endorsement	707.10, 719.01	Authority	409.01(b)
File wrapper entry	707.10	Consular certificate	409.01(d)
Final rejection	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Foreign country	409.01(d)
Foreign priority determination	201.13 to 201.16	Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Formal matter	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02	Prosecution by	409.01(a)
Forms used	707	Intervention not required	409.01(f)
Incorrect citation of references	710.06	Refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Informal application	702.01	Specification form	605.05
Mailing	707.12	Admissions by applicant	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)
Original in file wrapper	707.10, 707.12	Jepson claim	2129
Patentability report	705, 705.01(c)	Admissions in reexamination	2217, 2258
Piecemeal examination	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	Advantages over prior art	707.07(f), 1302.14
Primary examiner's personal attention	707.01, 1004	Adverse recommendation	
		under 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19

INDEX

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)	
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131).....	706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c)
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.	706.02 (c), 715.07(c)
Best mode, failure to disclose.....	715.10
Coauthorship.....	715.01(c)
Common assignee, reference and application	715.01(b), 718
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	715.01
Completion of invention.....	715, 2133.03(c)
Conception (See also Conception).....	2138.01
Continuing application.....	201.06 (c), 201.06(d)
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Dedication to public.....	715
Derivation.....	715.07(c)
Diligence (See also Diligence).....	715.07(a), 2138.01
Effective filing date.....	715
Exhibit, Disposition.....	715.07(d)
Formal requirements.....	715.04
Facts and documentary evidence.....	715.07
Timely presented.....	715.09
Genus-species.....	715.03
Generic claim.....	715.02
Interference testimony used.....	715.07(b)
Overcome patent.....	715
Prior public use/sale.....	715.10
Priority time charts.....	2138.01
Proper use of.....	715
Reduction to practice (See also Reduction to practice).....	2138.01
Reference date to be overcome.....	715
Reference is	
Common assignee.....	715.01(b), 718
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	715.01(a)
Patent claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2138.01
Publication of applicant's own invention.....	715.01(c)
Sufficiency of.....	715.08
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA) (See also Treaties).....	715
When used.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Who may make affidavit.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Affidavit, swearing back of reference --Continued	
Withdrawn rejection.....	715
Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c)
Inoperability of references.....	716.07, 2145
Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Attribution, of reference to applicant.....	716.10
Commercial success, evidence.....	716.03
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.03(a)
Derived from claimed invention.....	716.03(b)
Design applications.....	716.03(b)
Sales figures.....	716.03(b)
Commonly owned patent.....	718
Comparison with closest prior art.....	716.02(e)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Copying, evidence.....	716.06
Computer programming cases.....	2106.02
Disclosure, sufficiency.....	716.09
Disclosure, utility and operability.....	716.08
Evidence	
Consideration of.....	716.01
Publications.....	716.02(g)
Objective.....	716.01(a)
Compared to opinion evidence.....	716.01(c)
Probative value.....	716.01(c)
Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case.....	716.01(d), 716.05
Secondary.....	716.01(b)
Timeliness.....	716.01
Long-felt need.....	716.04
Reference attributed to applicant.....	716.10
Sufficiency of.....	716.09
Synergism.....	716.02(a)
Skepticism of experts.....	716.05
Timeliness.....	716.01
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02
Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)
Advantages not disclosed or inherent.....	716.02(f)
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.02(d)
Genus or species.....	716.02(d)
Range, claimed.....	716.02(d)
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)
Affidavits in prior art citations.....	2205

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.
After final practice in reexamination .....2272	Allowance and issue --Continued
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)	Parent application data 1302.04(f)
After final practice 706.07(f)	Retention label..... 1302.07
In transitional application 706.07(g)	Correction of error after allowance 714.16
In reexamination .....2272	Cross-reference 903.07(a)
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)	D-10 notice..... 130, 1304
Agent for international application 1807, 1864.04	D-10 notice, Amendment after 1304.01
Aggregation 2173.05(k)	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance 1303.03
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents..... 1608	Definition 203.04
Agriculture Research Service..... 1609	Design application..... 1505
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special 708.02	Disclosure restriction 1302.01
Algorithms 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02	Drawing, drafting stamp..... 608.02(o)
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications	Drawing correction..... 608.02(z), 1302.04
(See also Citation of prior art) 901.06(c)	Drawing in patented file 608.02(i), 905.03
Allowance and issue (See also	Drawing notations 1302.09
Allowed application)..... Chapter 1300	Erasure of markings 1302.01
Abandonment after..... 711.05	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)
All claims allowed, shortened statutory	File wrapper notation 1302.09
period 710.02(b)	Final review..... 1302
Amendment, Examiner's..... 1302.04	First action citation of pertinent art..... 1302.12
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312 1305	Foreign application 1302.06
Amendment, Examiner's, printer waiting	Formal matters 714.16, 1302.01
..... 1302.04, 1309.02	Formal matters, examiner's amendment
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)	and changes 714.16, 1302.04
Amendment after allowance of	Formal matters, specification rewritten..... 1302.02
all claims 714.14, 1303.01	Full first or middle name required..... 605.04(b)
Amendment after D-10 notice..... 107.02, 1304.01	General review 1302.01
Amendment at time of..... 714.15	Interference 2305.04, 2307.03
Amendment crossing in mail..... 714.15	Interference, Notation of 2301.01(b), 2305.04
Assigned application..... 307	Interference search 1302.08, 2301.01(b)
Assignment Division..... 409.01(b), 1302.11	International classification 903.09
Cancellation of claims after appeal 1302.04(e)	Intervention by executor..... 409.01(f)
Cancellation of claim lost in interference 1302.04(d)	Issue classification slip
Cancellation on nonelected claim by	(PTO-270) 903.07, 903.07(b),
examiner's amendment..... 821.01, 821.02	..... 903.09, 1302.10, 1455
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim 1302.04(b)	Issue in another group without transfer 903.07(b)
Claim for Official Gazette..... 1302.09	Jurisdiction of application 1305
Claim renumbering 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Listing of references..... 1302.12
Claim renumbering, dependent claim 608.01(n),	Locarno classification designations..... 903.09(a)
..... 1302.01	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's
Classification 903.07, 903.07(b)	amendment 821.01, 821.02
Classification change after allowance 903.07	Notice of Allowability..... 1302.03
Classification in another group 903.07(b)	Notice of allowance (See also Notice
Classification slip notation..... 1302.10	of allowance) 1303
Companion application referred to 1302.04, 1302.07	Patentability report, print disposal 608.02(n),
Coping application	..... 705.01(d)
File wrapper notations 202.02, 1302.09	Allowance and issue --Continued

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Plant application	1611	by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1213.02
Printer waiting.....	1302.04, 1309.02	Alpha subclass.....	903.02(c)
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)	Alteration of application after execution.....	605.04
Protest against issue	1901	Alteration of application before execution	
Publishing Division.....	1309, 1309.02	.....	506, 601.01(a), 608.01
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)		Alteration of patent application.....	506
Record room	905.03	Alternative phrase in claim (See also	
Reference listing	1302.12	Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(h)
Reissue application	1455	Amended application	203.03
Rejection after allowance.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	Amended application, inspection for	
Related applications, file wrapper notations	202.02,	transfer	903.08(c)
.....	1302.09	Amendment (See also Reply).....	714
Related applications, parent		Accidental entry	714.21
application data	1302.04(f)	Adding excess claims	714.10
Related applications, retention label	1302.07	After abandonment.....	711.02, 714.17
Reopening prosecution	1303.01, 1308.01	After all claims allowed	714.14
Retention labels	1302.07	After allowance	
Review by examiner.....	1302.01, 1302.13	Approval.....	714.16
Review by primary examiner	903.07	Canceling claim	714.16
Rewritten specification requirement	1302.02	Claim copied from patent	714.16(a), 2307.03
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	Entry in part.....	714.16(e)
Signature inconsistent	605.04(b)	Examiner's action	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Excess claims.....	714.16(c)
Special	908.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Formal matters.....	714.16, 714.16(d)
Specification, clean copy required	1302.02	Handling	714.16(d)
Statement of invention	1302.01	Mailed before allowance	714.15
Suggestion of claims	2305.04	Motion under Rule 1.633(c)(2).....	714.16(b),
Supplemental oath after	603.01	.....	2363.03
Terminology correspondence of		Patentability pointed out.....	714.16
specification and claims	1302.01	Petition as to refusal	1102.02(c)
Title of invention	1302.01, 1302.04(a)	Reason for adverse action.....	714.16, 714.16(d)
Title change by examiner.....	606.01, 1302.04(a)	Renumbering claims	714.16(e)
Title search, continuing application.....	306	Secrecy order application	130, 1304.01
Transfer.....	903.08	Supplemental oath	603.01, 714.16
Undelivered notice of allowance.....	1303.02	After examiner's answer.....	1210
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)		After appeal, before examiner's answer	1207
Withholding from issue, secrecy order		After Board decision	1214.01, 1214.06, 1214.07
application.....	130, 1304.01	After death of attorney or agent	406
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)		After final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)		After final rejection, entered in part.....	714.20
Custody by Publishing Division.....	203.04	Amendment of.....	714.24
Definition.....	203.04	Applicants must sign	714.01(a)
File wrapper data	1302.09, 1303	At allowance	714.15
Rejection.....	1308.01	Attorney not of record.....	405
Suggesting claim for interference	1003, 2305.04		
Allowed claim, rejection.....	706.04		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.
Amendment --Continued	Amendment --Continued
Basis in disclosure 608, 706.03(c), 2163.03, 2163.07	Period for reply expired..... 714.17
Before first action 608.04(b), 707.04, 714.09	Substitute specification unnecessary..... 714.19, 714.20
Board rejection avoided..... 1214.01	Entry directions 714.22, 714.23
Brackets required 714.22	Entry inadvertent..... 714.21
Canceled matter restored 608.01(s)	Entry in reexamination 2234
Canceling all claims 711.01, 714.19	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motions in interference 2364
Canceling appealed claims..... 1215.01 to 1215.03	Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)
Claim added, terminology basis..... 608.01(o), 2163.03, 2163.07	Excess claims added..... 714.10, 714.16(c)
Claim numbering 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Facsimile 502.01
Claims added in excess of filing fee.... 714.10, 714.16(c)	Fees, additional 710.02(c)
Complete reply required 714.02, 714.04	File wrapper endorsement..... 714.18, 719.01
Conditional 1302.04	Formal matters, compliance with 714.02
Copier copies 714.07	Fully responsive 714.02
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	Heading 502
Crossing mailing of allowance 714.15	Immediate inspection 714.05
D-10 notice preceding..... 130, 1304, 1304.01	Improper signature 502.02, 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Date of receipt 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Ratification 714.01(a), 714.08
Date stamp	Inaccurate 707.07(h), 714.23
Group receipt 714.18	Incomplete reply 711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
Office date..... 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Time for completing 710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01
Declaration..... 602.01	Increasing claims in excess of fee under 37 CFR 1.312 714.10, 714.16(c)
Defective directions for entry 714.20, 714.23	Ink, not permanent 714.07
Delivered to wrong group 508.01	Inspection by examiner 714.05
Depositing..... 502	Interference 2364.01
Directions for entry 714.22, 714.23	Inventorship (See Inventor: Correction of)
Discharged attorney or agent 714.19	Jurisdiction of application not with examiner 714.16, 714.19, 1305
Discourteous 714.19, 714.25	Late 710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Drawing 608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05	Literature citation in specification..... 608.01(p)
Drawing, disposition..... 608.02(x)	Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2), Application in issue 714.16(b)
Drawing, new matter..... 608.04, 714.19	Name change on file wrapper..... 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Duplicate..... 719.01(a)	New matter 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Easily erasable paper forbidden..... 714.07, 714.19	Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied) 607, 714.19
Entered in part 714.20	Not entered 714.19, 714.21
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312..... 714.16(e)	Not fully responsive 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
Entry 714.18, 719.01(a), 1303.01	Not fully responsive time to perfect reply..... 710.02(c), 714.03, 2266.01
Entry denied..... 714.17, 714.19, 714.21	Oath, Original..... 602.01
Appeal case 1207, 1214.07	Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25
Defective directions..... 714.23	Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18, 1303
Drawing correction..... 608.02(x)	Order 3311 714.16(d)
Drawing new matter 608.04	
List 714.19	
Paper number 714.21	

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Amendment --Continued		Answer all matters traversed	707.07(f)
Paper number	714.18	Answer on remand	1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
Patentability pointed out	714.02, 714.04	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim)	706.03(d), 1302.01, 2173.05(e)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday	505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Anticipation rejection.....	706.02(a), 707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06
Permanent ink required	714.07, 714.19	Affidavit to overcome	2132.01
Plant application	1610	Analogous art	2131.05
Post Office address, Applicant.....	605.03	Definition of.....	2131
Preliminary	506, 714.09	Genus-species.....	2131.02
Excess claims	506, 714.10	Generic chemical formula	2131.02
New matter	608.04(b)	Meaning of	
Ratification		“By others”	2132
Signature defective	714.01(a)	“In this country”	2132
Telegram	714.08	“Known or used”	2132, 2133.03(a)
Receipt.....	501 to 505, 511, 512	“Patented in this or a foreign country”	2132
Received after allowance	714.15, 1303.01	Multiple references, circumstances where	
Reexamination	2250	permitted.....	2131.01
Reinstatement of canceled matter	714.24	One year grace period	2133
Reissue	1453	On sale (See On sale)	
Request by patent owner	2221	Ranges claimed	2131.03
Requirements of.....	714.02	Rejections based on publications and	
Residence change.....	719.02(b)	patents	2133.02
Responsive.....	714.02, 714.04	<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	2132.01
Return, after entry on file wrapper	719.01	Public use (See Public use)	
Ribbon copy.....	719.01(a)	Secondary considerations, evidence of	2131.04
Rule 1.312 (See also Amendment:		A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian	
After allowance).....	714.16, 1303.01	publications)	
Several filed on same day	714.18	Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration).....	301, 409.01(b), 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)
Signature improper	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)	Apparatus, Process or product and....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Signature missing.....	714.01(a)	Appeal	Chapter 1200
Signature required.....	605.04 to 605.05, 714.01	Abandonment.....	1210
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record .	714.01(d)	Actions subsequent to examiner’s answer	1210
Signed by attorney not of record.....	405, 714.01(c)	Administrative handling	1204
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	Affidavit after appeal	1207, 1208.03, 1211.02
Supervisory primary examiner	714.13, 714.16, 714.18	Affidavit after Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.07
Support by original claim.....	608.01(l)	Amendment after examiner’s answer	1210, 1211.01
Telegram.....	714.08	Amendment before examiner’s answer	1207
Telephone number	713.01, 714.01	Amendment for purpose of.....	714.12, 714.13
Unsigned.....	714.01(a)	Amendment makes application allowable	1207
Ratification of.....	710.02(c), 714.01(a)	Answer, Examiner’s (See Examiner’s answer)	
Wrong group.....	508.01	Brief	1206
Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide		Brief in reexamination.....	2274
sequence)		Brief in reissue	1454
Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)		
Analysis of claims.....	904.01		
Answer, Examiner’s (See Examiner’s answer)			

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Appeal --Continued		Appeal --Continued	
Cancellation of withdrawn claims.....	1214.05	Reopening of prosecution after appeal.....	1208.01,
Civil litigation.....	1216.02	.....	1208.02
Claims copied from patent, time limit.....	710.02(c)	Reopening of prosecution	1214.07
Claims included	1205, 1206	Reply brief to examiner's answer.....	1208.03
Composition of the Board.....	1203	Requirement by board to address matter	1212
Concurrently with interference.....	1210, 2315	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner	1210	Statement of Allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Conference.....	1208, 1302.14	Supplemental appeal brief.....	1208.02
Correspondence address for litigation.....	501, 1216.01	Supplemental examiner's answer	1208.04
Court.....	1216	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit	
Court, Federal Circuit	1216.01	appeal in related case.....	1213
Decision by Board	1213	Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d).....	1213
Dismissal.....	1215.04	Time for filing brief	512, 1206
Examiner reversed	1214.04	Withdrawal.....	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Examiner sustained	1214.06	Withdrawal of final rejection	1208.02
Examiner's answer.....	1208	Withdrawal, Partial	1214.05, 1215.03
Failure to prosecute appeal	1215.04	Appealable matter not petitionable	1002, 1201
Fee (See also Fee).....	1205, 1208.02	Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05
From Board decision.....	1216 to 1216.02	Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605
Hearing	1209	Abandonment notification.....	711.04(c)
Introduction	1201	Administrator or executor	409-409.01(f), 605.05
Jurisdiction.....	1210	Age, special status.....	708.02
Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01	Citizenship	605.01
Multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)	Common, at least one	201.06,
New ground of rejection by Board.....	1214.01	.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
New ground of rejection by examiner		Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25
prohibited in examiner's answer.....	1207, 1208.01	Health, special status.....	708.02
New matter affecting claim.....	608.04(c)	Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Notice of.....	1205	International application.....	1820.02, 1820.09,
Order for compliance	1210.01	.....	1820.10
Oral hearing	1209	Joint.....	201.02, 201.03, 605, 2137.01
Reexamination.....	2276	Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Patentability report case.....	705.01(a)	Other than inventor	409-409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Primary examiner's attention	1004	Post Office address.....	605.03
Procedure after Board decision.....	1214-1214.07	Power to inspect.....	104, 106
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	Reply (See Amendment; Reply)	
Publication of Board decision.....	1213.03	Requirements	2137.01
Real party in interest	1206, 1208	Residence	605.02
Rehearing by Board	1214.01, 1214.03	Self prosecuted application	707.07(j), 713.01
Reexamination	2273	Signature	605.04
Remand by Board .. 1204, 1208.03, 1210, 1211, 1211.01,		Small entity status	509.02
.....		Sole	201.01
.....		Application	
.....		Abandoned (See Abandoned application)	
Remand by Federal Circuit	1216.01	Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)
Remanded application made special	708.01		

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Application --Continued		Application --Continued	
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47	409.03(h)	Continued prosecution (CPA)	
Acknowledgment	503	(See also Continued prosecution application)	
Allowable except as to form	706, 710.02(b)	.....	201.06(d), 201.07
Allowed		Continuity between applications	201.11
Custody by Publishing Division	203.04	Control of access	101, 103, 106
Definition	203.04	Copendency	201.11
File wrapper data	1302.09	Copen ding, Design	1504.20
Rejection	706.05, 1308	Correction of inventorship	201.03
Suggesting claim for interference	2305.04	Cross-noting	
Amended	203.03	Data of parent application	
APS	902.03(e)	on file wrapper or PALM	
Arrangement	608.01(a)	bib-data sheet	202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)		Data of related application brought	
Access	106	up to date	1302.04(f)
Allowance	307	Data of related application	
Conflicting subject matter	706.02(f), 706.02(k),	in specification	201.11, 202.01
.....	706.02(l)-(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822, 2302	Foreign application, oath	202.04
Inventor deceased	409.01(e)	Foreign application, file wrapper	202.03
Assignment for examination		Depositing	502
Office of Initial Patent Examination	504	Description of the related art	608.01(c)
Assignment to examiner for examination	903.08(b)	Design (See Design application)	
Assignment to group		Detailed description	608.01(g)
for examination	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)	Distribution	508
Background of the invention	608.01(c)	Division (See also Divisional application)	201.06
Best mode	608.01(h), 706.03(c)	Drawings, necessary	601.01(f)
Brief description of the drawings	608.01(f)	Missing figures	601.01(g)
Brief summary of the invention	608.01(d)	Effective filing date	706.02, 706.02(a)
Certified copy	201.06(d), 608.01	English language	608.01
Claim terminology	608.01(o), 608.01	Examination	Chapter 700
Claims	608.01(i)-608.01(n), 706.03(k)	Examples	707.07(l)
Clarity and completeness, examiner's action	707.07	Facsimile	201.06(d), 605.04
Classification in examining group	903.08(b)	Fee, filing (See also Fee)	607
Common ownership	305, 706.02(f), 706.02(k),	Field of the invention	608.01(c)
.....	706.02(l)-(l)(3), 709.01, 822, 2302	File wrapper continuing (FWC)	201.06(b)
Completeness	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01,	Filing date	201.11, 503, 505, 511
.....	601.01(g), 608.01(p)	Filing receipt (See also Post card)	503
Conflicting, same applicant	709.01, 804,	Five year pendency	707.02(a), 708.01
.....	822, 822.01	Foreign (See also Foreign application)	201.13-201.15
Content	Chapter 600	Form	Chapter 600
Continuation (See also Continuation)	201.07	Government-owned	
Continuation-in-part		Completed	506
(See also Continuation-in-part)	201.08	Drawing	507
		Return	506.01
		Return of filing fee	503
		Special	708.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Application --Continued		Application --Continued	
Incomplete	203.06, 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)	Protest	1901
Definition	203.06, 506	Provisional (See also Provisional application)	201.04(b), 601, 601.01, 601.01(b), 706.02
Informal	506, 702.01	Public inspection	103
Definition	203.06, 506	Publication of abstract.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Primary examiner's attention required	1004	Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Search.....	702.01, 704	Recording in examining group	1704
Special.....	708.01	Referred to in patent, status information	102
Inspection.....	103	Refile.....	201.10
International (See International application)		Reissue (See also Reissue application)	Chapter 1400
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119)	201.13	Rejected definition	203.02
Invalid oath	604.06	Relating to atomic energy.....	115, 150, 151
Issue, definition.....	203.04	Requisites	702
Issue fee not paid (abandoned)	203.07, 711.03(c)	Returning papers	506.01, 601
Issue simultaneously with another application.....	1306.02	Review	506
Joint	201.02	Right to inspect	103
Joint to sole.....	201.03	Right of priority, foreign application	201.13
Jurisdiction.....	1305	Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)
Mode of operation	608.01(h)	Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)
National application.....	201	Secrecy order	120, 130
National stage application.....	201	Serial number	502, 503
New definition	203.01	Sole	201.01
Nonprovisional	201.04(a), 506, 601	Sole to joint.....	201.03
Number	502, 503, 506	Special.....	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03
Status of application using	101, 102	List	708.01
Old	203.03	Status.....	102, 203
Omitted items.....	601.01(d), (f), and (g)	Inquiries.....	203.08
Ordered examination.....	707.02, 708, 708.01	Substitute	
Original.....	201.04(a), 506, 601	Definition.....	201.09
Overlapping		Does not carry ownership from parent.....	201.12, 306
Common ownership	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302, 2315.01	File wrapper notation.....	202.02
Overlapping		Reference to parent application	201.09
Same applicant.....	709.01, 804, 822, 822.01, 2315.01	Refile	201.10
Pages missing.....	601.01(d)	Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)
Papers, arrangement.....	719.01(a)	Title of invention.....	606
Parent.....	904	Title of invention, change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04
Parts	Chapter 600	Transitional (See also Transitional application).....	706.07(g), 803.03
Pending five years.....	707.02(a)	Types (See also Patent)	201
Plant (See also Plant application)	201, Chapter 1600	Utility (See also Patent)	201
Prior art.....	2121 to 2129	Wrong group	508.01
Priority		Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))	
Foreign application.....	201.13, 706.02	APS (See Automated patent system)	
U.S. application.....	201.11, 706.02	Arbitration awards notice	311

INDEX

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04
Arrangement of application	608.01(a)
Arrangement of art in examining groups.....	901.07
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Art unit number on papers	502
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent)	Chapter 1600
Assigned application	
Access.....	104, 106
Allowance.....	307
Conflicting subject matter.....	706.03(k), 822, 2302, 2315.01
Endorsing assignments	303
Inventor applies for.....	605
Inventor deceased	409.01(e)
Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application.....	306.01
Provisional application	302.03
Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
Address	302.05
Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.04
Certificate of correction.....	307, 1480, 1481
Change of inventorship, consent.....	201.03, 1412.04
Common	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-(l)(3), 709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01
Double patenting, same assignee	706.03(k), 804, 822
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01
Entire interest, control.....	106, 324, 402.07
Foreign.....	302.04
Interfering applications, same assignee	709.01, 2302, 2315.01
Intervention.....	106, 324, 402.07
Multiple Assignees.....	324
Part interest.....	106.01
Patent issues to.....	307
Power to inspect.....	104
Reissue application	1420
Revocation of power of attorney.....	324, 402.07
Small entity.....	509.02
Takes action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)	324
Assignment	Chapter 300
Access.....	301.01
Allowance of application	307
Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03
Change of name	314
Conflicting assignments.....	324
Continuing application.....	201.12, 306
Assignment --Continued	
Copy.....	302.01
Corrections in recorded assignment.....	323
Cover sheet.....	302.07
Corrections	317.02, 323.01
Date of recording	317.01
Effect of recording	317.03
Facsimile submission	302.09, 1730
File wrapper endorsement.....	303, 318
Foreign language translation	302.02
Indexing	315
International application.....	301
Licenses.....	313
Mailing address.....	302.08
Mergers	314
Multiple assignments.....	324
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional.....	306.01
One of several overlapping applications.....	709.01, 715.01(b)
Parent application.....	201.12, 306
Part interest	106.01, 706.02(l)(2)
Patent	301, 302.03
Patent and trademark assignment system	302.09
Pending applications	301, 302.03, 706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)
Plural items	301.01
Printing on patent.....	307, 1309
Proof of.....	706.02(l)(2)
Provisional application.....	302.03
Recording.....	302, 313, 314, 706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)
Recording fee.....	302.06
Search room	1730
Security interests	302.07, 313
Transfer of rights from/to small entity	509.02
Translation	302.02
Assignment Division.....	605.04(c), 719.02, 1730
Administrator and executor authority checked	409.01(b)
Allowance and issue.....	307, 1302.11
File wrapper endorsement.....	303
Title search.....	320
Assignment of application for examination.....	504
Assignment of reexamination.....	2236

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.		
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)	Suggested	401
Assistant Commissioner for Patents		Suspended or excluded.....	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
(See also Office of Assistant Commissioner for Patents)		Communication with.....	105
.....	201.06(a), 409.01(b), 409.03,	Inspection by	105
.....	409.03(h), 409.03(i),409.03(j), 708.01,	Interview.....	105, 713.05
.....	720.01, 720.02, 720.03, 1002.02	Telephone number on letters.....	713.01, 714.01
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(b)	Telephoned by examiner	408, 713.01, 1302.14
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks		Unregistered.....	402
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(i)	Washington, D.C. area representative	408
Assistant examiner (See Examiner)		Withdrawal.....	402.06
Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406	Withdrawal after patent granted.....	2223, 2560
Associate attorney, Correspondence with.....	403.01	Withdrawal in patent.....	2223
Associate of unregistered attorney.....	402	Authentication of oath.....	604.04(a)
Atomic Energy Act of 1954.....	120, 706.03(a) and (b)	Authentication of e-mail sender	502.03
Atomic energy application.....	150	AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules).....	2430
Attorney or agent		Authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	106	Authority of Commissioner, Delegation of.....	1001.01
Associate.....	402, 402.02, 406	Authority of Commissioner, Statutory	1001
Associate of unregistered.....	402	Authority to inspect pending application	103
Conflicting parties have same.....	404	Authorization	
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)	Deposit accounts.....	509.01
Correspondence with.....	402, 403, 403.1	Internet e-mail.....	502.03
Correspondence with associate.....	403.01	Power of attorney.....	402
Death.....	406	Authorship.....	715.01(c), 716.10
Discourtesy.....	714.25	Automated Patent System (APS) (See also	
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01	Electronic databases).....	902.03(e)
Excluded from practice.....	105	Automated message system.....	1730
Inspection.....	104	Automated voice response system.....	1730, 2570
Interfering applications.....	402.08, 2305, 2309.02	Avoiding double patenting rejection.....	706.02(k),
International application.....	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820	.....	804.02, 2129
Interview.....	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14		
Limited recognition.....	402.01		
More than one for same applicant.....	403.02		
Name on patent.....	1309		
Name on reexamination certificate.....	2287		
Not of record.....	402, 405		
Notarizing oath.....	604.06		
Office cannot aid in selection.....	401		
Post Office address.....	601.02		
Power of (See also Power of attorney).....	402, 406		
Reexamination.....	2222		
Registration.....	401, 402		
Roster of attorneys and agents.....	601.03, 1730, 2205		
Same in conflicting cases.....	2305, 2309.02		
Selection.....	401		
Signature of.....	402		
Attorney or agent --Continued			

B

Background of the invention (See also	
Specification).....	608.01(c)
Bacteria.....	1601
Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)	
Base claim canceled.....	608.01(n)
Base claim rejected.....	608.01(n)
Batch number, Issue (See Issue batch number)	
Benefit of foreign priority (See also	
Foreign application).....	201.13
Benelux Designs Convention (See also	
Treaties).....	201.13, 1504.10
Best mode.....	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Best mode --Continued	

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Compared to enablement	2165.02	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences --Continued	
Computer cases	2106.01	Service Branch	103, 104
Considerations relevant to	2165.01	Statement of allowability by	1213.01
Evidence of concealment	2165, 2165.04	Books in library	901.06(a)
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)	Borrowed publications	901.06(a), 901.06(b)
Requirements for rejection for lack of	2165.03	Borrowing references from examining	
Biological material	2164.06(a), 2402, 2403	group	901.08
Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences)		Box, Mail (See also Correspondence)	
..... Chapter 2400		Box AF	714.13
Deposit of biological material	2403	Box Assignments	302.08
Deposit rules	2402	Box at Office for depositing papers	502
Deposit term	2408	Box CPA	201.06(d), 720, 1404, 1901.03
Enablement	2164.06(a)	Box DAC	302.08, 720, 1404, 1901.03
Examination of applications	2411	Box FWC	201.06(b), 501
Form paragraphs	2427.01	Box Interference	501
PatentIn computer program	2430	Box M Fee	501, 2510
Process claims	706.02(n)	Box MPEP	Foreword
Samples	2410	Box OED	407
Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules)	2420, 2421	Box Patent Ext.	501
Special status for small entity applications	708.02	Box PCT	501, 1805
Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue		Box Provisional Patent Application	501
classification slip, PTO-270)		Box Reexam	501, 2224, 2226
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)		Box Reissue	1404
(See also Appeal; Interference)	706.03(v),	Box Sequence	2422, 2422.09
..... 706.03(w), 707.07(f), 707.06, 708.01,		Box 8 (FOIA, Solicitor)	103, 501, 1216, 1216.01
..... 711.02(b), 2284, 2300.01		Breadth, Undue (See also Undue breadth rejection)	
Appeal from	1216 to 1216.02	.....	2163.05, 2173.04
Constitution and duties	1203	Brief, filed on appeal	1206
Decision		Reexamination	2274
Dissemination of	1720	Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)	
Generally	1213	.....	608.01(f)
Publication of	1213.03	Brief summary of invention	608.01(d), 1302.01
Treatment of	1721	British specification, provisional	201.15
Duty of disclosure to	2001.03	Broadening claims in reissue	1412.03
Hearing	1209	Browser executable code in specification	
Interference	2355, 2358	.....	608.01, 608.01(p)
Jurisdiction	706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2300.02	Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties)	
May require appellant to address matter	1212	.....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408,
New ground of rejection by	1214.01	.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Petitions	1002(f), 1002.02(j)	Depositories	2405
Recommendation by	2359	Bulletin, Classification (See Classification: Orders)	
Reconsideration by	2358	Burden of proof	2112, 2112.01, 2113
Rehearing by	1214.01, 1214.03	Business hours of PTO	103, 510

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No	Sec. No.
C		
CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit)		
Canadian patent agent.....	402	
Canceled matter, before papers executed.....	608.01	
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue	1412.02	
Canceled matter, Restoring.....	608.01(s), 714.24	
Canceled matter in patented file.....	901.01	
Canceling claim after issue	714.16, 1302.04(b)	
Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal	1214.05	
Canceling drawing	608.02(t)	
Cancellation of drawing figures	608.02(t)	
Cancer, petition to make special	708.02, 1002.02(c)	
Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)	Chapter 2000	
Carbon copy, application papers.....	608.01	
Carbon copy of amendment	714.07	
Card catalog in library	901.06(a)	
Caricatures, Offensive.....	608, 1504	
Case action record worksheets.....	1705	
Cashier's window.....	502	
Cassis CD-ROM (See also Electronic databases).....	902.03(d)	
Catalog and circulars	901.06(a)	
Certificate, Reexamination.....	2288	
Certificate format in reexamination	2290	
Certificate of correction.....	1480	
Applicant's mistake	1481	
Assignee's name	307	
Copy required in reexamination.....	2214	
Foreign priority	201.16	
Form.....	1485	
Handling	1485	
Inventorship	1412.04	
Reissue.....	1411.01, 1412.04, 1480, 1481, 1485	
Report by examiner.....	1485	
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)	502, 512, 513	
File wrapper continuation	201.06(b)	
Information disclosure statement	609	
International application	1805, 1834, .....1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	
Maintenance fee.....	2510	
Certificate of mailing or transmission --Continued		
Overcoming abandonment	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Period for reply	714.17	
Reexamination.....	2224, 2265, 2266	
Certificate of service	2220	
Certificate effect of signature	401, 402, 410	
Certified copies		
Administrator or executor	409.01(b)	
Appeal to federal circuit.....	1216.01	
Application as filed	608.01	
Assignment documents.....	303	
Civil litigation	1216	
Continuation in part.....	201.06(b)	
Foreign application	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14, .....201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c), 201.16, .....502.02, 1417, 1504.10, 1893.03(c), 2138.06	
MPEP	Title page, 1730	
Name change.....	605.04(c)	
PCT application	1801, 1828, 1893.03(c), .....1895.01, 1896	
Philippines search exchange.....	1711	
Provisional application.....	103, 104	
Reissue	1410	
Certiorari.....	1202	
Change from small entity status (See also Small entity status)	509.03	
Change of correspondence address	601.03, 711.03(c)	
Changing joint to sole inventorship.....	201.03	
In interference	2334	
Reissue	1402	
Charge for pending applications (PALM).....	101, 905.05	
Check accompanying hand-delivered paper.....	502	
Chemical abstracts	708.02	
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)	
Chemical practice		
Enablement.....	2164.02(b), 2164.06(b)	
Generic chemical formula	2131.02, 2144.08	
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	
Circulars (See also Publications).....	Introduction	
Citation of prior art		
A.P.C. publications	901.06(c)	
Abbreviations.....	711.06, 711.06(a)	
Abstract.....	711.06, 711.06(a)	
Allowance, Listing at	1302.12	

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Citation of prior art --Continued		Claim --Continued	
Applicant's.....	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12	Added in excess of filing fee.....	714.10
Complete data.....	707.05(e)	After prosecution closed.....	714.16, 714.19
Copies furnished.....	707.05(a)	After prosecution closed, near end of time period.....	714.20
Correction.....	707.05(g)	Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
Correction, period for reply.....	710.06	All allowed.....	710.02(b)
Cross references.....	707.05(e)	All canceled.....	711.01
Data used.....	706.02(a), 707.05(e)	Allowable except as to form.....	706, 707.07(a), 707.07(j)
Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda.....	707.06	Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04, 706.05
Defensive publications.....	711.06, 711.06(a)	Allowed, Withdrawn appeal.....	1215.02
Electronic Resources.....	608.01, 707.05(e)	Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Examiner's answer.....	1208	Analysis.....	904.01
Foreign patent data.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)	Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(e)
Foreign printed applications.....	901.05(b)	Basis in description.....	608.01(o), 2171
Form PTO-892 reproduced.....	707.05	Basis in disclosure.....	608, 2163.03
Incorrect.....	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.04	Breadth.....	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04
Literature, in specification.....	608.01(p)	Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	1214.05
Mailing copy to patent owner.....	2202, 2206, 2208	Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....	201.03
Memorandum.....	707.06	Change after Board statement of allowability.....	1213.01
Notices.....	707.06	Combination, old.....	2173.05(j)
Order of listing.....	707.05(c)	Combination and subcombination.....	806.04(c), 806.05(a)
Orders.....	707.06	Comprising.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent).....	901.04	Considered in deciding reexamination request.....	2243
Periodical.....	707.05(e), 901.06	Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03
Prior art in application.....	707.05(b), 1302.12	Consisting of.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Prior art in patent.....	1920, Chapter 2200	Construed in light of specification.....	608.01(o)
Confidentiality.....	2202, 2203	.....	707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03, 2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Content.....	2205	Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Court decision.....	2207	Correspondence with disclosure.....	1302.01, 2173.03
Handling.....	2206	Dependent.....	608.01(n)
Parties who may cite.....	2203	Dependent, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n), 706.01
Service on patent owner.....	2208	Dependent on canceled or rejected claim..	608.01(n), 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
Time for filing.....	2204	Design application.....	1503.03
Publications.....	707.05(e)	Differing only by functional statement.....	2173.05
References.....	707.05	Diminishing scope.....	2173.05(h)
Allowance in first action.....	1302.12	Disclaimer.....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
From applicant.....	707.05(b), 1302.12	Double inclusion.....	2173.05(o)
Reexamination (See Reexamination)			
Citizenship of applicant.....	605.01		
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145	1214.01, 1215.05, 1216.02		
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216, 2357, 2358, 2360, 2361		
Claim.....	608.01(i), 608.01(k)		
Added by amendment.....	608.01(o)		
Results in change of inventorship.....	201.03		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Claim --Continued		Claim --Continued	
Duplicate.....	706.03(k), 2173.05(o)	Nonstatutory.....	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1), 2105 to 2107
Each mentioned in letter	707.07(i)	Nonstatutory, Cancellation.....	1302.4(b)
Equivalence.....	2183	Numbering	608.01(j)
Excess over fee added by preliminary amendment	714.10	Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01
Excess over fee after notice of allowance	714.16(c)	Official Gazette (O.G.).....	1302.09
Fees, dependent.....	608.01(n)	Omnibus claim	2173.05(r)
File wrapper notation.....	1302.09	Original	608.01(l)
Filing fee insufficient.....	506	Patentably distinct	706.03(k)
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14	Plant application.....	1605, 1610
Form.....	608.01(m)	Plural.....	706.03(k)
Function of machine	2173.05(v)	Priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13, 201.14(b)
Functional	2114, 2173.05(g)	Product, Functional	2114
Generic (See also Generic claim).....	806.04(d), 2173.05(h)	Product by process	2113, 2173.05(p)
Illustrated by drawing	608.02(d), 2173.05(s)	Prolix (See also Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(m)
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim).....	2129	Reference numerals included	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)
Inaccurate.....	2173.03	Reissue application	
Incomplete	707.07(j), 2172.01	Numbering.....	1411
Indefinite.....	706.03(d), 2173	Original claim subject to reexamination	1440
Independent	608.01(n)	Printed	1455
Index	719.04	Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Indirect limitation	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)	Rejection	706, 2121 to 2186
Informal	702.01	Relative terminology	2173.05(b)
International application	1824	Renumbering at issue	608.01(j), 1302.01
Interpretation	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03	Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Jepson	2129	Single means	2164.08(a), 2181
Linking.....	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04	Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Linking, Generic	809.02	Species, how recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)	Species (plural) added.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Statutory requirement.....	608.01(k)
Generic	803.02	Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Subgenus	2173.05(h)	Suggested for interference.....	2305 to 2305.04
Support.....	608.01(p)	Failure to make	706.03(u)
Means (See also Means)	2181	Time limit	710.02(c)
Multiple dependent	608.01(n)	Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Multiplicity	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Terminology basis in description	608.01(o), 2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)	Unsupported.....	2163.01, 2173.03
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Use claims.....	2173.05(q)
Nonelected invention	706.03(m), 809.02(c), 809.04, 821.01, 821.02	Vague (See also Indefinite claim) ..	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03	Varying scope	608.01(m)
		With motion granted in part	714.20
		Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also Interference).....	710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.02	Classification --Continued	
After allowance.....	2307.03	Numerical index.....	902.03(c)
Appeal of rejection.....	1205, 1210	Orders.....	902.04
Commissioner's approval if outside time limit.....	1003	Patent, Change of.....	903.05
Disclaimer rejection.....	706.03(u)	Patent index.....	902.03(b)
Interference pending.....	2364.01	Principles.....	903.02
Late amendment.....	714.19	Revision.....	903.02(a), 903.02(b)
Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b), 2307.01	Rules governing applications.....	903.08(e)
Origin must be stated.....	2307.05	Statutory authority.....	903.01
Patent filing date later than that of application.....	2306.01	Subclass lists.....	902.03(c)
Patent in different group.....	2306	Classification examiner	
Period for reply.....	710.02(c), 710.04(a)	Decision on classification.....	903.08(d) to 903.08(f)
Prosecution closed.....	714.19, 2307.03	Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Rejection.....	2307.02	Classification of application.....	Chapter 900
Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)	Allowed application.....	903.07 to 903.07(b), 1004, 1302.10
Rejection, Primary examiner's attention.....	1004	Amendment affecting.....	903.08(c)
Special.....	708.01	Borderline.....	903.08(a)
Time limit for reply.....	710.02(c)	By applicant.....	601
Claiming same invention.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-(l)(3), 715	Cross-referencing.....	903.07(a)
Class, scope.....	903.02(b), 1302.14	Decision of classification examiner.....	903.08(f)
Class, transfer.....	903.05	Disputed.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(f), 903.08(g)
Class definitions.....	902.02	File wrapper data.....	719.03
Classification (See also Patent classification)....	Chapter 900	Improperly classified.....	903.08(a)
Application (See Classification of application)		In another group at allowance.....	903.07(b), 903.08(a)
Basis.....	903.02	New application, by Office of	
Bulletin.....	902.04	Initial Patent Examination.....	903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Definitions.....	902.02, 902.02(a)	New application, by SPE.....	903.08(b)
Design.....	903.09(a), 1503.01	Post classifier.....	903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10
Examiner (See Classification examiner)		Preliminary.....	601
Foreign patents.....	903.03	Rules governing.....	903.08(e)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)	Transfer to another group.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)
Classification, International.....	903.09	Classifier, Post.....	903.08(e), 903.08(f), 903.10
Indices.....	902.03	Clean copy.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Information.....	902.03(a)	Clearance for new law interpretation.....	1208
International.....	903.09	Clerical staff (See Technical support staff)	
Issue classification slip, PTO-270 (See also Form letters and forms).....	903.07, 1302.10	Close of prosecution.....	130
Locarno International.....	903.09(a)	Closed prosecution except for formal matters.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Mandatory.....	903.07	Prosecution not closed.....	707.07(j)
Manual.....	902.01	Closing of Patent and Trademark Office.....	201.13, 510
Master Classification File (MCF).....	902.03(a), 903.06	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also Rules, Patent).....	Introduction, App. R
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06	Title 1 CFR Part 51.....	2422, 2423
		Title 10 CFR Part 810.....	140

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Code of Federal Regulations --Continued		Communication with suspended or excluded attorney	
Title 13 CFR Part 121.....	509.02	or agent	105
Title 15 CFR 4.8	103	Communications, official mailing address for	501
Title 15 CFR Part 15a.....	1701.01	Communication via Internet.....	502.03
Title 15 CFR Parts 768-799.....	140	Companion case, retention label	1302.07
Title 22 CFR Parts 120-130.....	140	Comparative tests (See also Unexpected results) ...	716.02(b)
Title 37 (See also Rules, Patent).....	Appendix R	Comparison of new drawings.....	608.02(b)
Title 41 CFR subpart 101-20.3 cited	510	Complete application	201.03, 506, 601.01-601.01(g)
Coinventor, Power of attorney	402.01	Complete British specification	201.15
Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel).....	2012.01	“Comprising” as transitional phrase	2111.03
Reexamination	2259	“Comprising” in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)
Combination, Old (See also Restriction) ..	806.05(b), 820.01	Computer programs or software	
Combination and aggregation	2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)	Adequate disclosure	2106.02
Combination and subcombination.....	806.04(c),	Affidavit practice	2106.02
.....806.05(a), 806.05(b),		Best mode.....	2106.01
.....806.05(c), 903.02(b)		Deposit of listings	608.05
Comments on tests or examples	707.07(l), 1302.14	Enablement.....	2106.01
Commercial activity as on sale		Patentable subject matter.....	2106
(See also On sale)	706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)	Undue experimentation	2106.02
Commercial exploitation as on sale		Written description.....	2106.01
(See also On sale)	706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Concealment.....	608.01(h), 2138.03
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging		Conception	715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04
(See also Affidavits, traversing rejections)	716.03	Concordance, International and	
Commissioner, action requiring attention of		United States classification	903.09
Failure to identify claim as copied		Concurrent Office proceedings	2282
from a patent	2307.05	Conduct of reexamination proceedings	2254
Petition for access	103	Confidential citation of prior art.....	2202, 2203
Reissue application of patent in		Confidential material.....	121, 724 to 724.05
interference	1449	Confidential material submission	121, 724.02
Commissioner initiate reexamination.....	2239	Confidential party of interest.....	2202, 2203
Commissioner’s		Confidential status of application.....	101, 706.02(f)
Approval of power to inspect.....	104	Same applicant	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k),
Authority and functions	706.03(b), 708.01, 709,	.....	709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
.....	711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002	Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)
Decisions	Introduction	Confidentiality, pending applications.....	Chapter 100
Notices (See also Publications).....	Introduction, 707.06	Confidentiality of international applications	110
Orders (See also Publications).....	Introduction, 707.06	Conflicting applications, same assignee	303,
Common applicants	715.01(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k),	.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01,
.....	706.02(l)-(l)(3), 709.01, 2137	.....	715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302
Common disclosure, parent and continuing		Conflicting applications, same attorney	2309.02, 2305
applications	120, 201.11	Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	201.03
Common ownership	706.02(k), 706.02(l)-(l)(3), 2137	Congress, Inquiry on status of application	
Conflicting applications	303, 706.02(f),	by member of	203.08(a)
.....	706.03(k), 709.01, 822, 2302	Conservator, Authority recorded.....	409.02
Common representative for international		Conservator, Insane inventor.....	409.02
application.....	1807	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional	
		phrase	2111.03

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
“Consisting of” as transitional phrase	2111.03	Continuation --Continued	
“Consisting of” in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)	Time for filing.....	201.11
Constitutional basis for patents	Introduction	Title.....	201.12
Constructive election (See also Election of species)		When patented, opens parent application	
.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	to public inspection	103
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230	Continuation-in-part.....	201.08, 601.01(a)
Constructive reduction to practice	715.07	Assignment check	306, 324
Consular certificate	604.04	Copendency.....	201.11
Consular certificate, Foreign executor or		Definition	201.08
administrator	409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Effective date	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Consular certificate, Omission of.....	604.04(a)	File wrapper continuing procedure.....	201.06(b)
Consular officer	604.04	File wrapper notation	202.02
Content of reexamination request	2214	Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
Continuation	201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)	Inspection of parent.....	103
Assignment carried from parent.....	201.12, 306, 324	International application.....	1817.02
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	International application as parent	201.11(a)
Copendency	201.11	Inventor, at least one in common	201.11
Definition.....	201.07	Ownership	306
Effective date	201.11	Reference to parent application.....	201.11
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Rejection over published priority document	2133.01
File wrapper notation	202.02	Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)
Final rejection on first action	706.07(b)	Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506	Sole from joint inventorship.....	201.08
Inspection of parent	103	Time for filing.....	201.11
International application	1817.02	Title.....	201.12
International application as parent.....	201.11(a), 1895	When patented, opens parent application	
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11	to public inspection	103
New matter.....	201.07, 608.04(b)	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	
Oath, delayed filing.....	602.05(a)	.....	201, 201.06, 201.06(d), 201.07
Ownership.....	201.12	Amendments before first Office action	714.09
Parent application data in specification	202.01	Application number.....	503
Parent application data noted on file		Assignee right to take action	324
wrapper.....	202.02, 1302.04	Certificate of mailing or transmission	512
Reference to parent application	201.11	Complete non-provisional application	
Reissue.....	1451	.....	601.01, 601.01(a)
Restriction.....	819	Continuation-in-part not permitted.....	201.08
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)	Continuity with parent.....	201.11
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)	Correspondence	502, 502.01
Rule 1.60 application, Former	201.06(a)	Cross reference to previous application	
Rule 1.62 application, Former	201.06(b)	.....	202.01, 202.02
Secrecy order in parent application.....	120	Express abandonment of prior application	
Sole from joint inventorship	201.07	.....	711.01, 711.02(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Continued Prosecution Application --Continued		Correction of inventorship	1412.04
Foreign priority	201.14	Application.....	201.03
Information disclosure statement in parent		Consent of assignee.....	201.03
.....	609, 707.05	Continuing application	201.03
Inventorship	605	Joint to sole	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08
Patent term	1309.01	Patent	1412.04, 1481
Priority	1302.04	Sole to joint	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08
Reexamination proceedings, CPA not permitted		Correction of name.....	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)
.....	2271, 2272	Correction of patent	Chapter 1400
Reissue.....	1415	Certificate of correction	1480
Restriction requirement in prior application	819	Reissue (See Reissue application)	
Continuing application.....	120, 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04	Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal	
Continuing data (See also Cross-noting).....	202.02	disclaimer).....	1490
Continuity between applications	201.11	Correction of printer's proof.....	1309.02
Control of inspection by assignee	106	Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06
Convention, International (See also Treaties).....	201.13	Correspondence	
Converting inventorship joint to sole.....	201.03, 201.06,	Address of PTO.....	501, 502
.....	201.07, 201.08	Address in secrecy order applications	120
Converting inventorship sole to joint.....	201.03	Address, official mailing	501
Converting nonprovisional application to provisional		Address, when power is to a law firm	403
.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)	Associate attorney	403.01
Copendency	201.11	Boxes (See also Box, Mail).....	501
Copending application, reference brought		Continuing application	201.06(c)
up to date.....	1302.04(f)	Crossing in mail	714.05
Copending U.S. application		Duplicate filings	403, 714.01(a)
Duty of disclosure in	2001.06(b)	Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Common ownership	706.02(l)(2)	Facsimile transmission	502.01
Different inventive entities		Identifying with issue batch number.....	502, 602.03,
.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)	.....	608.02(b), 608.02(q), 1303.01, 1309
Copied patent claim (See Claim: Copied from patent)		Maintenance fee	2542
Copier copies	714.07	Plural attorneys	403.02
Copies of prior art in reexamination request.....	2218	Post Allowance	502, 1306
Copy of foreign application, certified.....	201.14	Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Copy of printed patent in reexamination.....	2219	Reexamination.....	2224
Copy orders.....	1730	Signature requirements.....	502, 502.02
Copyrights.....	608.01(v)	With whom held	403
Correction of drawing.....	608.02(p)	Correspondence and Mail Division	
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x), 1302.05	.....	203.08, 501, 503, 508.02, 1416, 1706, 2206
Corrected stamp	608.02(o)	Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02
Deferrable	608.02(b), 608.02(p)	Counting actions.....	1705
New matter.....	608.04	Countries for foreign priority	201.13
Not approved	608.02(x)	Country codes	1851
Order for	608.02(x)	Coupons	Introduction, 509
Required by drafting	707.07(c)	Court decision	
Separate letter	608.02(r)	Certificate of	1216.01
Sketch	608.02(v)	Citation of	707.06

INDEX

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Court decision --Continued	D
Dissemination of..... 1720	D-10 notice..... 130, 1304, 1304.01
Treatment of..... 1721	D-11 notice..... 1103
Entry in patent file 2207	Damage, Proof of irreparable..... 409.03(g)
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)	Databases (See Electronic databases)
..... 711.02(b), 1002.02(k), 1002.02(o),	Date
..... 1214.06, 1216, 1216.01, 2279, 2358	Amendment 502, 505, 511, 512,
Court papers, service on Commissioner..... 1216	..... 710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
Court proceedings (See Legal proceedings)	Citation of foreign patent 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Cover sheet — provisional application 201.04(b)	Convention 201.13, 201.14
Criteria for deciding reexamination request..... 2242	Filing..... 201.11, 502, 503, 505,
Cross-noting	..... 506.02, 1002.02 (b)
Data of parent application on	Filing, Refusal to accord 506.02, 605, 2133
file wrapper 202.02, 1302.09	Foreign application (priority)..... 201.13, 201,14, 201.15
Data of provisional application in	Group stamp..... 714.18
specification 1302.04	Invention 2137, 2138
Data of provisional application on	Maintenance fees due..... 2506
file wrapper 202.02	Office action..... 707.11
Data of related application brought up	Office stamp 502, 505, 506, 714.18
to date..... 1302.04(f)	Reference 706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f),
Data of related application in	..... 715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
specification 201.11, 202.01, 1302.04	Date entered on drawing 608.02(o)
Foreign application cited in an	Date of execution of oath 602.05
application oath 201.14, 202.04	Date stamp, examining group..... 714.18, 1303
Foreign application, file wrapper 202.03	Death of attorney..... 406
In original patent file of reissue	Death of inventor (See also Administrator
application..... 202.05	or executor) 409 to 409.01(f)
Cross-reference	Deceased inventor
Addition of patent 905.02	Allowance not withdrawn..... 1303.03
Another application (See also Cross-noting)	Legal representative
..... 202.01, 608.01(p), 1302.04	refuses to sign..... 409.03(c)
Art collection 903.02(c)	Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)
At allowance 903.07, 1302.04	Biotechnology process 706.02(n)
Citing 707.05(e)	Foreign filing licenses 140, 706.03(s)
Establishing new 903.06(a)	Inventorship 201.03
Noted during examination..... 903.07(a)	Reissue 1414.04, 2012
Ordering..... 903.06	Decision
Required for all claimed disclosure 903.07(a)	By Board of Patent Appeals and
Crossed mailings..... 714.05	Interferences 1213, 1302.14
Customer numbers 403, 711.04(c), 2540	Dissemination of..... 1720
Customer Services Division..... 104, 508, 608.02(c),	Reconsideration of..... 1214.03
..... 608.02(h), 719.01(b),	Treatment of 1721
..... 719.05(a), 905.02,	By classification examiner 903.08(f)
..... 905.03, 2232	By primary examiner on interference motion..... 1004
Customer Service Window 103, 502, 714.13	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Decision --Continued		Demonstration at interview	713.08
Citation	707.06	Denial of request for reexamination	2247, 2247.01
Governs examiner's action.....	Introduction	Department of Energy	115, 150, 157, 706.03(b)
Listed	Appendix II	Department of Commerce, Organization Orders	
On interference motion	2340	30-3A cited.....	510
Ordering reexamination	2246	30-3B cited.....	510
Public availability	103	Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Publication of.....	707.06	Reissue	1455
Reexamination Rehearing request.....	2240	Rejected when base claim	
Submission in reexamination	2282	is canceled	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
Decision by Certificate of Correction Branch.....	1485, 1490	Dependent claim, objected to when	
Declaration (See also Oath)	602	improper	608.01(n), 706.01
After appeal	1211.02	Deposit accounts	509.01
Amendment.....	602.01	Authorizations	509.01, 601, 1302.04
Attached.....	605.04(a)	Extensions of time.....	201.06(b), 706.07(f)
Change of inventorship	201.03	International applications	1830, 1875.01
Copies from prior application	201.06(a), 201.06(c),	Issue fee	1303, 1306, 1308.01
.....	605.04(a)	Maintenance fee	2511, 2515, 2522
Date of execution.....	602.05	Petition fee	711.03(c)
Defective.....	602.03	Refunds	509, 607.02
Delayed filing	506	Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology)	
Facsimile.....	502.01, 502.02, 605.04(a)	.....	1605, 1823.01, 2402-2411.05
Foreign priority applications		Deposit of correspondence.....	502
listed	201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04	Depositions	
International application	1893.01(a)(1),	Evidence.....	1901.02, 2001.06(b), 2013
.....	1893(b)(1), 1893(e)	Of examiner	1701.01
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found	603	Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology)	Chapter 2400
Non-English	602.06	Acceptable depository.....	2405
Plant patent application.....	1604	Background information	2401
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1414,	Biological material, definition.....	2403
.....	1414.01, 1444	Biological material, made or isolated without	
Rule 1.60 application.....	201.06(a)	undue experimentation.....	2404.02
Substitute	602.02	Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties).....	2402
Declarations, conflicting.....	201.03	Budapest Treaty depositories	2405
Declassified matter	707.05(f)	Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty	2405
Dedication.....	715, 1490	Effective date	2401, 2402
Defective oath.....	602.03	Examination procedures.....	2411
Defects, correction of in request	2231	After grant	2411.04
Defense, applications affecting	115, 120, 130, 140	Application in condition for allowance	
Defensive publication citation	711.06(a), 1304,	except for deposit	2411.03
.....	1304.01	Certificate of correction.....	2411.04
Defensive publication program.....	202.02, 711.06	Content of application regarding	
Definition of class.....	902.02	deposited material.....	2411.05
Delayed filing of original oath.....	602.05	Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	2411.03
Delegation of Commissioner's		Reissue.....	2411.04
authority	1001.01, 1002, 1002.02	Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01
		Responses from applicant	2411.02

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Deposit rules --Continued		Deposit rules --Continued	
Furnishing of samples	2410	New matter	2406.01
Access to deposits	2410.01	Patent Cooperation Treaty applications	
Certification of accessibility of deposit	2410.02	.....	1823.01, 2406
Conditions of deposit	2410.01	Post-issuance deposits	2406
Exception to removal of restrictions.....	2410.01	Viability of deposit	2409
Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01	Viability statement.....	2409
Known and readily available biological material		35 U.S.C. 112 requirements	2402, 2403, 2404
.....	2404.01	Deputy Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks	
Budapest Treaty deposit.....	2404.01	.....	1001, 1002.02(o), 1203
Continuity of access	2404.01	Derogatory remark regarding prior art	608.01(r)
Deposits certified as available	2404.01	Description	
Health, safety restrictions	2404.01	Basis for claim	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Indicia of “known and readily available”	2404.01	Computer programming	2106.01
Material capable of self-replication	2403.01	Detailed.....	608.01(g)
Direct self-replication.....	2403.01	International application.....	1823
Indirect self-replication	2403.01	Design application.....	201, Chapter 1500
Need for a deposit.....	2402, 2404	Allowance	1505
Plant material	2403.02	Analogous art.....	1504.02, 1504.03
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02	Appearance of object	1502
Reference to deposit in application.....	2404, 2404.03	Application, elements of	1503
Implication, presumption.....	2404, 2404.03	Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112.....	2164.06, 2404,	.....	201.13, 1504.20
.....	2404.03	Broken lines	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a),
Replacement or supplement of deposit	2407	.....	1504.04, 1504.06
After a patent has issued.....	2407.02	Characteristic feature	1503.01
Exemption from replacement	2407.05	Claim.....	1503,1503.03
Failure to replace.....	2407.03	Color	1503.02
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding		Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
.....	2407.01	Compared to other intellectual property.....	1512
Reason for replacement.....	2407.04	Convention, International.....	201.13, 1504.10
Replacement not recognized	2407.06	Copending applications.....	1504.06, 1504.20
Treatment of replacement, presumption		Copyright, Relationship to	1512
of identity.....	2407.04	Definition	1502
Seeds.....	2403.02	Delay, Issue fee	1505
Term of deposit.....	2408	Description.....	1503, 1503.01
Budapest Treaty term	2408	Disclaimer	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Enforceable life of patent	2408	Disclosure	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Time for making original deposit.....	2406	Double patenting	1504.06
Assurance regarding deposit before payment		Drawing	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02,
of issue fee.....	2406, 2411.03	.....	1503.03, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Corroboration.....	2406.02	Enablement.....	1504.04
Description in application specification	2406.01	Examination	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02,
During application pendency.....	2406	.....	1504.03, 1504.04
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries	2406.03	Feature emphasized.....	1503.01

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Disclosure --Continued		
Duty of	Chapter 2000	
Reexamination.....	2280	
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164	
Foreign application	201.15	
Implicit.....	2144.01	
Incomplete	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165	
Incomprehensible.....	702.01	
Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference).....	608.01(p)	
Insufficient.....	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)	
Later filed application.....	608.01(p)	
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)	
Materiality.....	2001.05	
Operability.....	716.07, 2164.08(b)	
Original claim	608.01(1), 2163.06	
Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)	
Related applications.....	608.01(p), 1302.04	
Requirements for.....	2161	
Reservation clause	608.01(e)	
Restricted to claimed subject matter	1302.01	
Secrecy order, Material subject to	120	
Sources of information.....	2001.06	
Specification (See also Specification).....	608.01	
Sufficiency for continuity	201.11	
Sufficiency of.....	716	
Support for claims.....	2163.01	
To whom owed	2001.03	
Trade name	608.01(v)	
Trademark.....	608.01(v)	
Utility.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)	
When made	2003	
Written (See also Written description)	2002.02, 2163	
Disclosure document program	1706	
Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07	
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25, 1003	
Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04	
Disposals counted	1705	
Distinct, definition	802.01	
Distinct inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05	
Apparatus and product made	806.05(g)	
Process and apparatus for its practice	806.05(e)	
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)	
Distribution of mail.....	501	
Distribution of papers	508	
Division (See also Restriction; Election; Election of species; Divisional application)	Chapter 800	
Divisional application	201.06, 601.01(a)	
Applicant, One common	201.06	
Assignment carried from		
parent application	201.12, 324	
Assignment check	306	
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	
Copendency.....	201.11	
Delayed filing of oath.....	602.05(a)	
Design application.....	201.06	
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)	
Effective date	201.11	
File wrapper continuation (FWC)	201.06(b)	
File wrapper notation	202.02, 1302.04	
Inspection of parent application	103	
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11	
New matter.....	201.06	
Oath.....	201.06(a), 201.06(c), 602.05(a)	
Ownership carried from parent application.....	201.12	
Parent application data notation in specification... ..	202.02	
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection.....	103	
Reference to parent application.....	201.11, 1302.04	
Reissue	1451	
Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)	
Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)	
Rule 1.60, Former	201.06(a), 1302.04	
Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)	
Signature	201.06(a), 201.06(d)	
Sole from joint inventorship.....	201.06	
Time for filing.....	201.11	
DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)		
.....	Chapter 2400	
Enablement.....	2164.08	
Searching.....	901.06(a)	
Sequence listing	2424, 2431	
Special status for recombinant	708.02	
Docket clerk (See Technical support staff)		
Docket record card.....	2233, 2237	
Docket report	1704	
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)		
Doctrine of dedication to the public.....	715	
Doctrine of equivalents	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186	
Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05	
Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010, 2012	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Document		Drawing --Continued	
Disclosure	1706	Canceled sheet.....	608.02(t)
Electronic (See also Electronic publications) ...	707.05(e)	Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(i)
Legal proceedings	1701.01	Canceled sheet, transfer	608.02(i)
Domestic representative.....	302.04	Color	608.02, 1503.02
Double correspondence	403, 714.01(a)	Colored plant.....	1606
Double inclusion in claim	2173.05(o)	Comparison	608.02(a)
Double patenting.....	Chapter 800	Complete illustration	608.02(d)
Avoiding rejection	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02	Completeness	608.02(e)
Basis	804	Computer lists	608.05
Claimed subject matter	806.01	Content of.....	608.02(d)
Coping applications.....	706.02(k), 804	Correction (See also Correction of	
Definition.....	804	drawing)	608.02(p), 1302.05
Design applications/patents	804, 1504.06	Corresponds with description.....	608.02(f)
Different inventive entities.....	706.02(k), 804.03	Date entered on back.....	608.02(o)
Distinct and independent inventions	804.01	Delivered to wrong group	508.01
Domination	804	Denied admission.....	608.02(h)
International applications.....	804	Design application.....	1503.02
Plant applications.....	1601	Disclosure	608
Reexamination	804, 2217, 2258	Divisional application	608.02(j)
Rejection.....	804	Drafting criticism included in	
Nonstatutory.....	804	first Office action.....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Obvious	804	Drafting notation	507, 608.02(a)
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121	804.01	Drafting stamp.....	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o), 1302.09
Provisional	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804	Duplicate	608.02(h)
Specification, use of.....	804	Examiner determines completeness.....	608.02(e)
Statutory	804	Illustrates claim	608.02(e)
Rejection nullification.....	804.01	Inartistic arrangement.....	608.02(t)
Same assignee	706.02(k), 706.02(k),	Informal.....	507, 608.02(b)
.....	804.03, 822	Informality, determined by drafting	608.02(a)
Same inventor	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05,	International application.....	1825
.....	822, 822.01	Kept in application	608.02(c)
Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i)	Kept in examining group.....	1302.05(a)
Submissions to Group director.....	804.04	Mail section stamp	608.02(o)
Terminal disclaimer effect		Modification illustrated.....	608.02(f)
.....	706.02(k), 804.02, 1451, 1490	Necessary for filing date	506, 608.02
Drafting notation.....	507, 608.02(a), 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	New drawings required	608.02(a)
Drafting stamp	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o)	New, handling	608.02(a)
Drawing	507, 608.02	New matter	608.04, 706.03(o)
Additional	608.02(h)	New, when required	608.02(a)
Amendment.....	608.02(p)	Not received	608.02(h), 1825
Amendment, Direction for	608.02(q)	Not required	608.02
Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....	608.02(x)	Not returned	608.02(y)
Amendment support by original claim.....	608.04(a)	Objection.....	201.06(a), 608, 608.01,
Approval stamp.....	507, 608.02, 608.02(h)	.....	608.01(l), 608.02, 608.02(b),
Brief description	608.01(f)	.....	706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Canceled figure	608.02(t)	Official Gazette figure.....	1302.09

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Drawing --Continued		Duty of candor and good faith --Continued	
Omitted drawings.....	601.01(g)	Information disclosure	609
Patented file	905.03	Reexamination.....	2280
Photographs	608.02, 1503.02	Duty of disclosure	Chapter 2100
Photoprint	1413	After patent grant	2003.01
Plant application	1603, 1606	Aids to compliance.....	2004
Print (See also Print of drawing).....	506, 508, 608.02(m)	Candor and good faith.....	2001
Prior art.....	608.02(g), 2125	Checklist	2004
Provisional application	608.02	Litigation information	2001.06(c)
Reference characters.....	608.02(e)	Questionnaire	2004
Reference characters, change.....	608.02(w)	Reexamination.....	2280
Reissue application	1413	Reissue	1414
Removal from group.....	608.02(c)	Sources of information.....	2001.06
Required by examiner.....	608.02	To whom owed.....	2001.03
Requirements	608.02	Violation	1448
Return	608.02(y)	When made	2003
Section lines.....	608.02(f)	Who has	2001.01
Security markings	121		
Sketch for correction.....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)	E	
Substitute	608.02(h)	Easily erasable paper	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	608.02(e)	Effective date	
Symbols	608.02	Declassified matter.....	707.05(f)
Transfer in Rule 1.60 applications		Reference patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)
.....	201.06(a), 506, 608.02(i)	Effective filing date	
Transfer to reissue.....	1413	Continuing application	201.11, 706.02, 708
Use in reissue.....	1413	Continuation-in-part	2133.01
Yellow tag, PTO-1364.....	608.02(z)	Foreign priority effect	706.02
Drawing correction	608.02(p)	International convention (See also Foreign application; Treaties)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x), 608.02(q), 1302.05	Provisional application.....	706.02
Deferrable	608.02(b)	Publication	715.01(c)
New matter.....	608.04	Election (See also Restriction; Election of species)	Chapter 800
Order for.....	608.02(x)	Action on nonelected claims	819
Required.....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)	After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
Separate letter	608.02(r)	After restriction	818
Sketch	608.02(v)	Treatment of nonelected claims	
Drawing Review Branch.....	507	.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03
Dual correspondence	403, 714.01(d)	Applicant must make.....	818.03(e)
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment).....	719.01(a)	Between applications, Conflicting claims	804, 822, 822.01
Duplicate claims	706.03(k)	Constructive	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Duplicate foreign patents	903.03	Fixed by action on merits.....	818.01, 818.02(a)
Duplicate papers for plant applications			
.....	1603, 1605, 1606, 1609, 1610		
Duty of candor and good faith	2001, 2001.03		
Compared to duty to disclose material information			
.....	2001.04		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Election --Continued		Employees of Patent and Trademark Office,	
Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	property interest in patent.....	309
Interference.....	820.02	Enablement.....	706.03(c), 2164
Old combination.....	820.01	Burden on the examiner.....	2164.04
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)	Commensurate in scope with claims.....	2164.08
Original presentation.....	818.02(a)	Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)
Shift.....	201.06(d), 819.01, 820	Inoperative subject matter.....	2164.08(b)
With Traverse.....	818, 818.03,	Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
.....	818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01	Compared to utility.....	2164.07
Without traverse.....	821.02	Evidence of.....	2164.05
Election of species		Examples of enablement issues.....	2164.06
Action after.....	809.02(c)	Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)	Reduction to practice.....	2164.02
Basis.....	808.01(a), 809.02	Relationship of predictability.....	2164.03
Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	Specification must be enabling	
Design application.....	1504.05	As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	To persons of ordinary skill.....	2164.05(b)
Reissue application.....	1450	Test of enablement.....	2164.01
Requirement.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b)	Energy, Department of.....	115, 706.03(b)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)	Energy, related applications, special status.....	708.02
Species claims lacking.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)	English language faulty, new specification.....	608.01(q)
Withdrawal of nonelected species.....	809.02(c)	English language required.....	302.02, 140, 608.01
Electronic databases.....	706.02(e), 719.05,	Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of	
.....	901.06(a), 1730	Enrollment and Discipline)	
Automated Patent System (APS).....	902.03(e)	Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)	
Bibliographic database.....	1703	Entry of amendment (See also Amendment).....	714.18
Cassis CD-ROM.....	902.03(d)	Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper.....	719.01
Chemical abstracts services.....	905.06	Entry on face of file wrapper.....	719.02, 719.02(b), 1302.09
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	905.06	Environmental Quality Program.....	708.02, 1002.02(c)
Dialog.....	905.06	Equity (civil action)	
EAST.....	719.05	Under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1216, 1216.02
Full-text patent database.....	1730	Under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216, 2358
INPADOC.....	905.06	Equivalents in art.....	904.01(b), 2144.06
Orbit.....	905.06	Erasable (specially coated) paper.....	608.01
WEST.....	719.05	Erasure in specification, before allowance.....	1302.01
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)	Erasure in specification, before execution.....	608.01
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Errors (See also Correction)	
Electronic publications		Correction of patents.....	Chapter 1400
Availability as prior art.....	2128	Deceptive intent.....	140, 2022.05
Citation of.....	608.01, 707.05(e)	Reissue.....	Chapter 1400
Hyperlinks to.....	608.01, 608.01(p)	Title documents.....	323
Search for.....	904.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05		

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Essential material	608.01(p)	Examiner --Continued	
Establishing subclasses	903.02(c)	Primary	
Estoppel		Actions requiring personal attention....	707.01, 714.16, 715.08, 1004
Abandonment.....	711.03(c)	Name on file wrapper	1302.13
Collateral	2012.01	Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Defensive publications.....	711.06	Resigns.....	708.03, 1702
Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications.....	804.03	Resigns, old cases special	708.03
Duty of disclosure.....	2012.01	Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)
Interference.....	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03	Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)	
Reasons for allowance	1302.14	Telephoning attorney	408, 1302.14
Reexamination	2259	Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01
Reissue proceedings.....	2012.01	Treatment of protest.....	1901.06
Terminal disclaimer	804.02	Work report.....	1705
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)		Examiner docket time and activity recording	1705
European Patent Office (EPO).....	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06, 1840.01, 1812, 1817.01, 1819, 1823.02, 1830, 1840, 1840.01, 1847, 1850, 1865, 1893.03(g), 2422.04	Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's).....	707
Evidence, of public use or on sale	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Examiner's amendment.....	1302.04
Evidence submitted with protest	1901.02	Abstract changed by.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Examination of application	Chapter 700	By initialing.....	1302.04
Confidentiality during.....	101	Claim lost in interference, canceled	2363.03
Order of	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03	Claim, nonstatutory, canceled	1302.04(b)
Piecemeal.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	Claim, numbers identifying.....	1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Purpose	701	Claims, nonelected invention, canceled ..	821.01, 821.02
Reissue.....	1440	Coping application data	
Request for SIR.....	1103	brought up to date.....	201.11, 1302.01
Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304	Defensive publication.....	711.06
Statutory authority	701	Deposit account charge	1302.04
Examiner		Drawing correction.....	608.02(w), 1302.04, 1302.05
Action	707	Extension of time required for	706.07(f)
Action counted.....	1705	Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04
Affidavit.....	2144.03	Informalities corrected	1302.04
Assignment of application for examination	903.08(b)	Patented copending application data	1302.04(f)
Assistant.....	707.01, 707.02(a)	Plant patent application practice	1610
Classification (See also Classification examiner)	903	"Printer Waiting"	1302.04, 1309.02
Disposals.....	1705	Reference citation corrected.....	707.05(g)
Employee number	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05	Title of application.....	606.01, 1302.04(a)
Expressing opinion of validity	1701	Examiner's answer	
Name.....	502, 707.09, 1302.13	Appeal brief	1208
New action indicated by primary	707.01	New ground of rejection prohibited	1208.01
Previous action by another examiner		Print of drawing	1204
Allowed claims.....	706.04	Reexamination.....	2275
Interview	713.01	Reply brief	1208.03
Search.....	704	Special status.....	708.01
		Examiner's letter (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's).....	707

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.
Examiner's statement (See Examiner's answer)	Export control of patent applications 120, 140
Examining group search facilities use regulations 510	Exposure of papers during interviews 101, 713.07
Example, Comments on 707.07(l)	Expounding patent law 713.02
Example, Operative 608.01(p), 2164.02	Express abandonment 711, 711.01
Excess number of claims for fee, after	Express Mail deposit 513
notice of allowance 714.16(c)	Express Mail service 502, 506.02, 513, 711.03(c),
Excess number of claims for filing fee 714.10	..... 1216.01, 2510
Excluded attorney or agent 105, 407, 713.05, 714.19	Expunge information in application file 724.05,
Execution of oath 604, 605.04	..... 724.06, 1002.02(c)
Executive Order	Extension of shortened reply period 710.02(e)
No. 5464 1608	Extension of time 706.07(f), 710.02(e), 1002.02(c),
No. 9424 302, 302.06, 302.08	..... 1302.04
No. 10,358 710.05	For filing brief 1206, 1208.01, 1215.04
No. 12,356 120, 121	For filing continuing application 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Executor or administrator 409.01, 605.05	General fee authorization 710.02(e)
Allowance and issue 409.01(f)	Hand delivered 502
Application by, after discharge 409.01(c)	Reexamination 2265
Assigned application, inventor dies 409.01(e)	Request 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Authority 409.01(b)	Extension, patent term 1309.01
Consular certificate 409.01(b)	Address 501
Foreign country 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Appellate review 1309.01
Heir 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	Biological deposit 2408
Intervention not required 409.01(f)	Petitions 1002.02(b)
Joint inventors, inventor dies 409.01(f)	Extraordinary situations
Specification form 605.05	Abandonment, revival 711.03(c)
Exhibit 608.03	Deferring issue 1306.01
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131 715.07, 715.07(d)	Interview after issue 713.10
Exhibit at interview 713.08	Reexamination 2249, 2265, 2274
Exhibit, handling 608.03(a)	Reply period reset 710.06
<i>Ex parte</i> questions 713.06	Suspension of rules 1002
Experimental use (See also Public use) 2133.03,	Time to file 1206
..... 2133.03(e)	Withdrawal from issue 711.01
Commercial exploitation 2133.03(e)(1)	
Completeness of the invention 2133.03(e)(3)	F
Factors indicative of 2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)	Facsimile
Intent to experiment 2133.03(e)(2)	Assignment 302.09
Reduction to practice 2133.03(e)(3)	Correspondence 502.01
Testing by third party 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Declaration or oath 502.02
Testing, developmental 2133.03(e)(6)	PCT international application 1834.01
When experimental use ends 2133.03(e)(3)	Maintenance fees 2511
Experimentation, Disclosure requiring 608.01(g)	Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal
Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)	Circuit)
Design 1502.01, 1505	Federal holiday (See also Holiday) 201.04(b), 201.11,
Extension 1309.01	..... 201.13, 505
Plant 201.11	Federal license rights 310
Utility 201.11	

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure		File wrapper --Continued	
Rule 8 (b) cited	410	Amendment endorsed.....	710.05, 714.18
Rule 11 (b) Reproduced.....	410	Arrangement of papers.....	719.01(a), 1302.12
Cited.....	402	Assignment endorsement.....	303
Federal Rules of Evidence	2308	Civil action.....	1216.02
Federal Telecommunications System.....	408, 713.01	Classification data	719.03
Fee (See also Refunds)		Completeness	724.01
Appeal.....	1205, 1208.02	“Contents”, Entry in.....	719.01
Assignment recording	302.06	Continuing, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	201.06(b), 201.07
Examiner’s amendment.....	706.07(f)	Correction of error	719.02
Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)	Data entered on	710.05, 719.02, 1302.09
Filing.....	607	Drawings secured to	508
Claims in excess of.....	506, 607, 714.10	Field of search.....	719.05
Dependent claims	608.01(n)	Field of search, patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Deposit account.....	509.01	Foreign application cross-noting	202.03, 1893.03(a)
Inadequate	506	Foreign filing date entered on	719.06, 1302.06
International application.....	1810, 1827	Index of claims.....	719.04
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02	Interference notation	2301.01(b)
Return.....	503, 607.02	Licensing and Review stamp.....	140
Small entity	509.03	Name of applicant changed	719.02(b)
Issue		Foreign application.....	202.03
Deposit account.....	509.01	Provisional application	202.02
Failure to pay.....	711.03(c)	Notes to application of another party	101
Interfering case, not applied	2305.04	Papers in.....	719.01
Petition to accept.....	711.03(c)	Parent application notation on.....	202.02, 1302.09
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02	Print of drawing	508, 719.01(b)
Reissue	1455	Relation of application noted on	202.02, 719.07
Maintenance (See also Maintenance fees)		Residence changed.....	719.02(b)
.....	Chapter 2500	Return of paper entered on.....	719.01
Time for payment	2506	Signing and dating by primary examiner.....	1302.13
After expiration of patent	2590	Statutory period ends on nonworking day.....	710.05
Patents subject to.....	2504	Files Repository	711.04(b)
No requirement for in citation.....	2205	Filing date	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Payment	509	Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
Petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	Effective, prior application.....	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Reduction for small entities	509.02	Express Mailing date.....	506.02, 513
Reexamination	2215	Foreign application, Convention date	
Field of search.....	708.03, 904.01(d), 1701	(See also Foreign application).....	201.13,
Field of search, notation by examiner	705.01(a),	.....	201.14, 201.15
.....	719.05, 904.01(d)	International application.....	506, 1810
Figures (See Drawings)		Later filed application as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
File Information Unit (Record Room)	102, 103, 508.03,	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	506, 1810
.....	711.06, 1431, 2232, 2235	Petition	506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b)
File wrapper.....	719	Refusal to accord.....	506.02, 605
Action entered.....	707.10	Review by Office of Petitions	201.06(a)
Allowed case data entered	1302.09		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Filing date --Continued		First foreign application (See also Foreign application)	
Review of refusal to accord	506.02	.....	201.13
Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)	Fissionable material	706.03(b)
Filing date of reexamination request.....	2215	Five year pendency	707.02(a), 708.01
Filing fee.....	607	Flowchart for	
Claims in excess of	506, 714.10	Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	Genus-Species guidelines.....	2144.08
Deposit account	509.01	Reexamination provisions	2201
Inadequate.....	506	Transitional after-final	
Reduction for small entities	509.02	procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)).....	706.07(g)
Reexamination	2215	Treatment of applications having	
Reissue application	1415	conflicting claims	804
Return	140, 503, 607.02	Flowsheet.....	608.02
Filing receipt (See also Post card)	201.03, 502, 503	Foreclosure (See Assignment; Security interest)	
Final action (See Allowance and issue; Final rejection)		Foreign application (See also International application)	
Final action, Special nature of	708.01	As prior art	2127
Final rejection	706.07	Certificate of correction to perfect priority	201.16
Amendment after	714.12, 714.13	Certified copy to avoid reference	201.14, 706.02
Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20	Cross-noting on file wrapper	202.03, 1893.03(a)
First action	706.07(b)	Date entitled to	201.13 to 201.15
Interview	713.09	Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15
Letter.....	706.07	Disclosure	201.15
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)	English language translation	
Petition to vacate.....	1002.02(c)	for benefit of date	201.15, 706.02
Premature.....	706.07(c)	Filing in foreign country.....	140
Premature, Withdrawal of.....	706.07(d)	First	201.13
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004	Form of request	201.14(b)
Reexamination	2271	German design applications	201.14(b)
Secrecy order application.....	130	Great Britain.....	201.15
Special	708.01	Identification	201.14(d)
Time for reply	706.07(f)	License to file.....	140, 706.03(s)
Transitional procedure	706.07(g)	Listed on oath.....	201.14, 602
When proper	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)	More than one	201.14
Withdrawal	706.07(e)	No claim for priority	201.14(c)
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention.....	1004	No reference made in declaration.....	201.14(c)
Withdrawal of premature	706.07(d)	Noting earliest date on file wrapper	202.03, 1302.06
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal	1208.02	Ordering copies	901.05(c), 905.01
Final restriction requirement.....	818.03	Overcoming reference which is.....	201.15, 715
Finance office (See Office of Finance)		Prior art cited in related.....	2001.06(a)
First action final rejection	706.07(b)	Priority	201.13, 706.02
First Office action form	707	Papers not filed	201.14(c)
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiners')		Priority document in	
		parent application	201.14(b), 201.14(c)

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Foreign application --Continued		Foreign patent --Continued	
Ribboned.....	602.04(a)	Statutory bar (See also Foreign application)	
Same invention	201.15	.....	201.13, 706.03(s)
Seal	602.04(a)	Transfer	903.05
Statutory bar (See also Foreign patent)		Translation of.....	901.05(d)
.....	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01	Unlicensed, same applicant.....	706.03(s)
Time limits to submission.....	201.14, 201.14(a)	Foreign priority (See also Foreign	
Certificate of correction	201.16	application).....	201.13-201.15
Reissue	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16	U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03
Translation required.....	201.15	Formal drawings.....	201.06(a)
Foreign countries recognized for priority	201.13	Formal matter	
Foreign executed oath.....	602.04	Allowance and issue.....	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04
Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	201.14, 706.02	Amendment of application in issue	714.16
Foreign filing date		Claim allowable except for	706, 707.07(j)
Entitled to	201.13, 719.06	Review of action involving	Introduction
On file wrapper	202.03, 1302.06	Right of priority	
Foreign filing license	140	Prior Foreign application.....	201.13-201.15
For PCT	115, 1832	Prior U.S. application	201.11
Foreign language		Specification format.....	608.01
Application	608.01	When taken up	707.07(a), 707.07(e),
Names for months.....	901.05(a)	.....	707.07(j), 714.02
Names for United States	901.05(a)	Former examiner restrictions.....	1702
Oath or declaration	602.06	Form letters and forms	
Foreign patent		Abandonment	711.04(c)
Art collection	901.07	Advisory.....	706.07(f), 714.13, 2265
Citation	707.05(e), 901.05(a)	Allowability.....	1302.03
Citation dates and information		Amendment received after allowance	608.02(z),
.....	901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1871	.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03
Classification	903, 903.03	Amendment after Board decision,	
Country codes	1851	refused entry.....	1214.07
Database search	706.02(e)	Amendment not entered	714.22
Document cases, PCT	1851	Amendment not fully responsive.....	714.03
Duplicates	903.03	Amendment unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Effective date	901.05(b)	Apostille.....	602.04(a)
Family of (INPADOC)	901.06(a)	Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b)	
In prior art statement.....	609	PTO/SB/96.....	324
Individual country overview	901.05	Change of Correspondence Address,	
Journals.....	901.06(a)	Application PTO/SB/122	403
Law overview.....	901.05	Change of Correspondence Address,	
Library	901.06(a)	Patent PTO/SB/123	403
Listing at allowance	1302.12	Change of power of attorney or	
Oppositions.....	901.05	correspondence address in patent.....	2222
Ordering copies	901.05(c), 905.01	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)	Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29.....	201.06(d)
Reference	901.05		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Form letters and forms --Continued		Form letters and forms --Continued	
Correspondence Address Indication		International application transmittal.....	1830
PTO/SB/121	403	Interview Summary PTOL-413	713.04,
Cover sheet, assignment document	302.07	.....	714.13, 1903.01
Cover sheet, provisional application		Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination	2281
Reproduced	201.04(b)	Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270	
Cited	601	Reproduced.....	903.09
D-10	130, 1304, 1304.01	Cited	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09
D-11	1103	.....	1107, 1302.10, 1455, 1611
DD Form 441	120	Digests	903.07
Death of Attorney,		Initialing	903.07(b)
Application ready for allowance	406	Issue Classification,	
Declaration as to Loss of Letters Patent PTO/SB/55		Designs PTO-328	903.07, 903.09(a), 1107, 2287
.....	1416	Issue Fee Transmittal	
Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03		PTOL-85B	307, 324
.....	1604, 1605	.....	502.02, 512, 1306.01,
Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application		.....	1306.02, 1309, 1481
PTO/SB/01	602	Maintenance Fee Transmittal	
Drawings requiring correction (Yellow tag)		PTO/SB/45 Reproduced.....	2595
PTO-1364.....	608.02(z)	Cited	2515
Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43	1490	Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432 201.06(d),711.04(c)	
Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95	1706	Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f)	
Election of species	809.02(a)	(CPA) (Filing Date Granted)	
Examiner's action PTOL-326	707	PTO – 2019.....	201.06(d)
Examiner's answer.....	1208	Notice of Allowability PTOL-37	602.03,
Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet		.....	608.02, 608.02(a),
PTO-690E.....	1704, 1705, 2238	.....	608.02(b), 608.02(q),
Examiner's Case Action Worksheet		.....	608.02(z), 609, 710.02(e),
PTO-1472	1705	.....	714.13, 714.16(d), 812.01,
Examiner's Order - Cross References		.....	1002.02(d), 1205, 1207,
for Search Files PTO-14B.....	903.06	.....	1302.03, 1302.04, 1416
Examiner's Order for Replacement Copy		Notice of Allowance and	
PTO-14C	901.09	Issue Fee Due PTOL-85.....	115, 201.06(a),
Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47		.....	203.04, 203.07,
Reproduced	2595	.....	203.08, 406, 502,
Cited	2540	.....	602.03, 606.01,
Final rejection	706.07	.....	608.01(v), 608.02(b),
45-day Letter.....	150	.....	608.02(x), 608.02(z),
Incorrect citation of references,		.....	609, 708.02, 710.02(e),
Correction	707.05(g)	.....	711.01, 711.02, 711.03(c),
Information disclosure		.....	711.06, 712, 714.15,
statement (IDS) PTO-1449	609,	.....	714.16, 714.16(a),
.....	1418, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04,	.....	714.16(d), 804, 1002.02(c),
.....	2003, 2004, 2214, 2242, 2280, 2287	.....	1002.02(d), 1303,
Interference Initial Memorandum	2309.02	.....	1303.01, 1303.02,
Interfering Subject Matter,		.....	1303.03, 1304.01, 1305,
Secrecy order applications	2309.06	.....	1306, 1306.02, 1306.03,

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Form letters and forms --Continued		Form letters and forms --Continued	
.....	1308, 1308.01, 1308.03,	Notice of Omitted Item(s) in a Provisional	
.....	1309, 1481, 1505,	Application Filed Under 37 CFR 1.53(b)(2) PTO	
.....	1512, 1705, 1711,	- 1672	601.01(h)
.....	1893.01(e), 1901.07(a),	Notice of Recordation	302.09
.....	2001.04, 2307.03, 2364,	Notice of References Cited PTO-892.....	707, 707.05(a),
.....	2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575	.....	707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e), 2262
Notice of allowance,		Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	
Secrecy order applications D-10	130,	Acceptance (Form D-11) PTOL-452	1103
.....	1304, 1304.01	Notice to Comply With Requirements	
Notice of Appeal from the Examiner		Applications For Patent Containing	
to the Board of Patent Appeals and		Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino	
Interferences PTO/SB/31	1205, 2273	Acid Sequence Disclosures	
Notice of Draftperson's		PTO-1661	2427.01, 2427.02
Patent Drawing Review PTO-948.....	507,	Notice to File Corrected Application	
.....	608.02, 608.02(b),	Papers-Filing Date Granted PTO-1660	601.01(h)
.....	608.02(h), 608.02(q),	Notice To File Missing Parts of	
.....	707, 707.07(a)	Application.....	201.03, 506,
Notice of Improper Application filed under		.....	601.01, 601.01(a), 710.02(d)
37 CFR 1.60 PTO-1534	601.01(h)	CPA, Filing date Granted PTO 2016.....	201.06(d)
Notice of Improper Application, No Filing Date		Filed under 37 CFR 1.60 PTO-1607, 1608 ...	601.01(h)
Granted PTO-2011	201.06(d)	No filing date PTO-1532	601.01(h)
Notice of Improper CPA Filing		Nonprovisional Application-Filing date granted	
Under 37 CFR 1.53(d), No Filing Date		PTO-1533	601.01(h)
Granted PTO-2012.....	201.06(d)	Provisional Application-Filing Date Granted PTO-	
Notice of Improper FWC Filing		1627	601.01(h)
under 37 CFR 1.62, No Filing		Provisional Application-No Filing	
Date Granted PTO -1673.....	601.01(h)	Date PTO-1628.....	601.01(h)
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional		Notification of Non-Compliance with	
Application PTO-1123	506, 601.01(h)	37 CFR 1.192(c) PTO-462	1206
Notice of Incomplete Provisional		Office Action Summary	
Application PTO-1626	601.01(h)	PTOL-326	608.02(b), 608.02(h)
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA)(Filing Date		PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Granted) PTO-2018	201.06(d)	Petition for Revival of an Application	
Notice of Informal Application PTO-152.....	601.01(h)	for Patent Abandoned Unavoidably	
Notice of Intent to Issue Reexamination Certificate		PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)
(MRC)		Petition for Revival of an Application	
PTOL-469.....	2283, 2287	for Patent Abandoned Unintentionally	
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory		PTO/SB/64.....	711.03(c)
Invention Registration PTO-1364.....	1107	Plant Color Coding Sheet PTO/SB/20	1605
Notice of Non-Recordation.....	302.09	Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161)	
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional		Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....	1604
Application PTO-1669.....	201.06(c), 601.01(h)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Form letters and forms --Continued		Form letters and forms --Continued	
Potential interference, same attorney or agent	2305	PTO-436L	201.14(c)
Provisional application for patent		PTOL-442	1103
cover sheet PTO/SB/16	201.04(b)	PTOL-444	1103
PTO-14A Reproduced	905.02	PTO-445	1431
PTO-14B	903.06, 905.02, 2287	PTOL-445	1103
PTO-14C Reproduced	901.09	PTOL-446	1103
Cited	901.09, 905.02	PTOL-447	1103, 1109
PTOL-37	203.08 , 602.03, 608.02,	PTO-447A	903.08(a), 903.08(d),
..... 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(q),		.....	903.08(e), 2237
..... 608.02(z), 609, 707.05(g),		PTOL-448	1103
..... 710.02(e), 714.13, 714.16(d),		PTOL-449	1103
..... 812.01, 1207, 1302.03,		PTOL-450	1109
..... 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14		PTOL-451	1101
PTOL-85	203.08,	PTOL-452	1103
..... 502, 608.02(z),		PTOL-457	601.01(h)
..... 714.16(d), 1306, 1306.02, 1308.03		PTOL-461	1215.04
PTOL-85B	307, 324, 512, 1306,1306.01,	PTOL-462	1206
..... 1306.02, 1309, 1481		PTOL-465	2264, 2283, 2296
PTOL-90	608.02, 609, 707, 714.16,	PTOL-466	2296
..... 1206, 1208, 1208.03,		PTOL-467	2266.01, 2266.02, 2272, 2296
..... 1209, 1210, 2427.01		PTOL-468	2296
PTO-97	1302.04	PTOL-469	2287, 2296
PTO-150	1302.07, 1706	PTOL-470	2296
PTO-152	409.01(b), 506, 601.01(h),	PTOL-471	2296
..... 602.03, 604.02, 605.02,		PTOL-472	2232
..... 605.03, 707, 707.07(a)		PTOL-473	2250, 2266.03, 2296
PTO-262	1204	PTOL-474	2281, 2296
PTO-270 (Blue Slip)		PTOL-475	2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272, 2295, 2296
..... 903.07, 903.09, 1107,		PTOL-476	2250, 2287, 2296
..... 1302.10, 1455, 2287		PTOL-497	2273, 2274
PTOL-271	608.02(z), 714.16(d),	PTO-690E	903.03, 1704, 2238
..... 714.16(e), 2307.03		PTO-850 Reproduced	2309.02
PTOL-303	706.07(f), 708.02,	Cited	1002.02(d), 1705,
..... 711.03(c), 714.13, 1453, 2265		.....	2305.04, 2308.01,
PTO-306	1485	.....	2309.01, 2309.02, 2311
PTOL-319	714.03	PTO-875	608.01(n)
PTOL-326 Reproduced	707	PTO-892 Reproduced	707.05(a)
Cited	201.14(b),	Cited	201.15, 608.01, 609, 707,
..... 201.14(c), 608.02(a), 608.02(b),		.....	707.05, 707.05(a),
..... 608.02(h), 609, 706.07,		.....	707.05(c), 707.05(d),
..... 707, 710.02(b), 812.01		.....	707.05(e), 707.05(g),
PTOL-327	708.02, 710.02(e), 714.17	.....	901.06
PTO-328	903.07, 1107,1302.10, 2287	.....	1302.04, 1302.12,
PTOL-404	1485	.....	1901.06, 2246, 2257,
PTOL-413	713.04, 714.13, 1902	.....	2287, 2290

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Form letters and forms --Continued	
PTO-948	507, 608.02, 608.02(b), 608.02(h), 608.02(q), 707, 707.07(a)
PTO-1050	1485
PTO-1101	1309
PTO-1123	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(h)
PTO-1305	115
PTO-1360	608.01(n)
PTO-1364	608.02(z), 1107
PTO-1382	1830, 1832, 1840.01
PTOL-1432	711.01, 711.02, 711.04(c)
PTO-1449 Reproduced	609
Cited	608.01, 609, 707.05(d), 1302.12, 1901.03, 1901.06, 2214, 2242, 2246, 2257, 2287, 2290
PTO-1465	2214
PTO-1472	1705
PTO-1516	2287, 2295, 229
PTO-1517	2287, 2295, 229
PTO-1532	601.01(h)
PTO-1533	601.01(h)
PTO-1534	601.01(h)
PTO-1547	1107
PTO-1590	719.05
PTO-1607	601.01(h)
PTO-1608	601.01(h)
PTO-1619	374
PTO-1626	601.01(h)
PTO-1627	601.01(h)
PTO-1628	601.01(h)
PTO-1660	601.01(h)
PTO-1661	2427.02
PTO-1669	601.01(h)
PTO-1672	601.01(h)
PTO-1673	601.01(h)
PTO-2011	201.06(d)
PTO-2012	201.06(d)
PTO-2018	201.06(d)
PTO-2019	201.06(d)
PTO-2021	201.06(d)
PTO/SB/01	602
PTO/SB/03	1604, 1605
PTO/SB/08 (See also PTO-1449)	609
PTO/SB/08A	609

	Sec. No.
Form letters and forms --Continued	
PTO/SB/08B	609
PTO/SB/09	509.03
PTO/SB/10	509.03
PTO/SB/11	509.03
PTO/SB/16	201.04(b)
PTO/SB/20	1605
PTO/SB/24	711.01
PTO/SB/25	1490
PTO/SB/26	1490
PTO/SB/29	201.06
PTO/SB/29A	201.06(d)
PTO/SB/31	1205
PTO/SB/42	2257
PTO/SB/43	1490
PTO/SB/44	1485
PTO/SB/45 Reproduced	2595
Cited	2515
PTO/SB/47 Reproduced	2595
Cited	2540
PTO/SB/50	1410, 1415
PTO/SB/51	1410.01
PTO/SB/52	1410.01
PTO/SB/53	1416
PTO/SB/54	1416
PTO/SB/55	1416
PTO/SB/56	1415
PTO/SB/57	2214
PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/62	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/64	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/64 PCT	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/83	402.06
PTO/SB/94	1101
PTO/SB/95	1706
PTO/SB/96	324
PTO/SB/121	403
PTO/SB/122	403
PTO/SB/123	403
PTO/SB/124	403
PTO/SB/125 Reproduced	403
Cited	403, 2540
Receipt for Facsimile Transmitted CPA,	
PTO/SB/29A	201.06(d)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Form letters and forms --Continued		Form letters and forms --Continued	
Recordation Form Cover Sheet		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a	
PTO-1595	324	Provisional Double Patenting	
Reexamination and processing forms listed	2296	Rejection over a Pending Second	
Reexamination decision	2246	Application PTO/SB/25	1490
Reexamination request	2214	Withdrawal from issue	1002.02(c)
Reissue Application by the Inventor, Offer to		Yellow tag PTO-1364 Reproduced	608.02(z)
Surrender Patent PTO/SB/53	1416	Cited	608.02(z), 1107, 1302.05(a)
Reissue Application by the Assignee, Offer to		Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
Surrender Patent PTO/SB/54	1416	2.01	201.06
Reissue Application Declaration by the		2.02	201.06(a)
Inventor PTO/SB/51	1410.0	2.03	201.06(a), 201.06(c)
Reissue Application Declaration by the Assignee		2.04	201.06(a)
PTO/SB/52	1410.0	2.05	201.07
Reissue Application Fee Transmittal Form		2.06	201.08
PTO/SB/56	1415	2.07	201.09
Reissue Patent Application Transmittal		2.08	201.10
PTO/SB/50	1410, 1415	2.09	201.11
Rejection of claim copied from patent	2307.02	2.10	201.11
Request for Customer Number		2.11	201.11
PTO/SB/125	403	2.12	201.11
Request for Customer Number Data Change		2.13	201.03
PTO/SB/124	403	2.13a-2.13h	201.03
Request for Filing a Patent Application		2.13.01	201.03
under 37 CFR 1.60 PTO/SB/13	201.06(a)	2.13.02	201.03
Request for Filing a Patent Application		2.14	201.03
under 37 CFR 1.62 PTO/SB/14	201.06(b)	2.14.01	201.03
Request for Reexamination Transmittal		2.15	201.11
PTO/SB/57	2214	2.16	201.11
Request for Statutory Invention		2.17	201.11
Registration PTO/SB/94	1101	2.18	201.13
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney		2.19	201.15
or Agent PTO/SB/83	402.06	2.20	201.14(b)
Response to Rule 1.312 Communication		2.21	201.14(c)
PTOL-271	608.02(z), 714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03	2.22	201.14(c)
Restriction requirement	817	2.23	201.14(c)
Small entity statements	509.03	2.24	201.14(c)
Statements to DOE or NASA	151	2.25	201.14(c)
Subject matter admits of illustration	608.02(a)	2.26	201.14(c)
Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition		2.27	201.14(c)
PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)	2.28	201.06(b)
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a		2.29	201.14
Double Patenting Rejection over		2.30	201.06(d)
a Prior Patent PTO/SB/26	1490	2.31	201.06(d)
		2.32	201.06(d)
		2.33	201.06(d)
		2.34	201.06(d)
		2.35	201.06(d)

INDEX

Form paragraphs --Continued	Sec. No.	Form paragraphs --Continued	Sec. No.
4.01	403	6.09.02	605.03
4.02	406	6.11	606.01
4.03	406	6.11.01	606.01
4.04	406	6.12	608.01(b)
4.05	409.01(b)	6.13	608.01(b)
4.06	407	6.14	608.01(b)
4.07	407	6.15	608.01(b)
4.08	407	6.16	608.01(b)
5.01	502	6.16.01	608.01(b)
5.02	512	6.17	608.01(j)
5.03	903.08	6.18	608.01(n)
5.04	512	6.18.01	608.01(m)
5.05	512, 513	6.19	608.01(p)
6.01	608.01(a)	6.19.01	608.01(p)
6.02	608.01(a)	6.20	608.01(v)
6.02.01	605.04(a)	6.21	608.02
6.02.02-6.02.04	608.05	6.22	608.02
6.03	602.01	6.22.01-6.22.07	608.02
6.05	601.01(a), 602, 602.03, 602.04(a), 604.01, 605.01	6.23	608.02
6.05.01	602, 602.03	6.23.01	608.02
6.05.02	602.03, 605.02	6.24	608.02, 608.02(b)
6.05.03	602.03, 605.01	6.24.01	608.02
6.05.04	602, 602.03	6.25	608.02(z)
6.05.05	602, 602.03	6.25.01	608.02
6.05.06	602, 602.03	6.26	608.02
6.05.07	602, 602.03	6.27	608.02
6.05.08	602, 602.03	6.28	608.01(q)
6.05.09	602, 602.03	6.28.01	608.01(q)
6.05.10	602.03, 602.05	6.28.02	608.01(q)
6.05.11	602.03, 604.01	6.29	608.01
6.05.12	602.03, 604.01	6.30	608.01
6.05.13	602.03, 602.04	6.31	608.01
6.05.14	602.03, 602.04(a)	6.32	608.01
6.05.15	602, 602.03	6.33	608.01(m), 714.22
6.05.16	602, 602.03	6.34	608.01(m), 714.22
6.05.17	602, 602.03	6.36	608.02(d)
6.05.18	602.03, 605.04(b)	6.36.01	608.02(g)
6.05.19	602.03	6.37	608.02(h)
6.05.20	601.01(a), 602.03	6.38	608.02
6.06	603	6.38.01	608.02
6.07	604.02	6.38.02	608.02
6.08	604.04(a)	6.39	608.02
6.09	605.02	6.40	608.02
6.09.01	605.03	6.41	608.02
		6.42	608.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs --Continued	Sec. No	Form paragraphs --Continued	Sec. No.
6.43	608.02	7.22	706.02(m)
6.44	608.02	7.23	706.02(m)
6.45	608.02(a)	7.27	706.02(m)
6.46	602.03	7.28	706.03(o)
6.47	608.02	7.29	608.01
6.48	608.02(z), 714.16(d)	7.29.01	608.01(m)
6.49	609	7.29.02	608.01(m)
6.49.01-6.49.09	609	7.29.03	608.01(m)
6.51	609	7.29.04	608.01
6.52	609	7.30.01	706.03(c)
6.53	609	7.30.02	706.03(d)
6.54	609	7.31.01-7.31.04	706.03(c)
6.55	609	7.33.01	706.03(c)
7.01	702.01	7.34	706.03(d)
7.02	702.01	7.34.01 to 7.34.14	706.03(d)
7.03	702.01	7.35 to 7.35.01	706.03(d)
7.04	701, 706.03(a)	7.36	608.01(n)
7.05	706.03(a)	7.37 to 7.37.13	707.07
7.05.01	706.03(a)	7.38	707.07
7.05.02	706.03(a)	7.39	706.07
7.05.03	706.03(a)	7.40	706.07(a)
7.05.04	706.03(a)	7.40.01	706.07(a), 706.07(f)
7.05.05	706.03(k)	7.41	706.07(b)
7.05.06	706.03(k)	7.41.01	706.07(g)
7.07	706.02(i)	7.41.02	706.07(g)
7.08	706.02(i)	7.41.03	706.07(b)
7.09	706.02(i)	7.42	706.07(d)
7.10	706.02(i)	7.42.01	706.07(g)
7.11	706.02(i)	7.42.02	706.07(g)
7.12	706.02(i)	7.42.03	706.07(g)
7.13	706.02(i)	7.43	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
7.14	706.02(i)	7.43.01	707.07(j)
7.15	706.02(i), 804.03	7.43.02	707.07(j)
7.15.01	706.02(f), 706.02(i), 804.03	7.43.03	707.07(a)
7.15.02	706.02(i), 804.03	7.44	608.01(o)
7.15.03	706.02(i)	7.45	608.01(n)
7.16	706.02(i)	7.48	706.03(u)
7.17	706.02(i)	7.49	706.03(u)
7.18	706.02(i)	7.50	706.04
7.19	706.02(i), 804.03	7.51	714.14
7.20	706.02(m)	7.52	709
7.20.01	706.02(m)	7.53	709
7.20.02	706.02(m)	7.54	709
7.21	706.02(m), 804.03	7.56	709
7.21.01	706.02(m), 804.03	7.57	715
7.21.02	706.02(m), 804.03	7.58	715, 715.05

INDEX

Form paragraphs --Continued	Sec. No.	Form paragraphs --Continued	Sec. No.
7.59	715, 715.07	7.201	2427.01
7.60	715	7.202	2427.01
7.61	715	7.203	2427.01
7.62	715, 715.07(a)	7.204	724.06
7.63	715, 715.07	7.205	724.06
7.64	715	7.206	724.06
7.65	716	7.207	724.06
7.66 to 7.66.05	716	7.208	724.06
7.67	714.13	8.01	809.02(a)
7.67.01	706.07(f), 714.13	8.02	809.02(a)
7.67.02	706.07(f), 714.13	8.03	809.02(c)
7.68	714.13	8.04	821.03
7.69	714.13	8.05	809.02(c), 821.01
7.70	714.13	8.06	809.02(c), 821.02
7.71	714.13	8.07	821.02
7.72	714.13	8.08	817
7.73	714.13	8.09	817
7.75	714.13	8.10	817
7.76	714.13	8.11	817
7.78	714.13	8.12	809.03
7.79	714.13	8.13	806.04(b)
7.80	714.13	8.14	806.04(b)
7.81	707.05(g)	8.15	806.05(c)
7.82	707.05(g)	8.16	806.05(d)
7.82.01	707.05(g)	8.17	806.05(e)
7.83	707.05(g)	8.18	806.05(f)
7.84	713.04	8.19	806.05(g)
7.84.01	714.01(a)	8.20	806.05(g)
7.85	714.16(d)	8.20.01	806.05(i)
7.86	714.16(e)	8.20.02	808.01
7.87	714.16(d)	8.21	817
7.88	711.01	8.22	818.03(b)
7.89	711.01	8.23	812.01
7.90	711.02	8.23.01	812.01
7.91	711.02(a)	8.23.02	817
7.95	714.03	8.24	821.01
7.96	707.05	8.25	821.01
7.97	707.07(j)	8.25.01	821.02
7.98	710.02(e)	8.25.02	821.02, 818.03(c)
7.99	1002	8.26	821.03
7.101	707, 707.08	8.27	804.03
7.102	707, 707.08	8.28	804.03
7.103	707	8.28.01	804.03
7.104	706.02(c)	8.29	822
7.200	2427.01	8.30	804

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs --Continued	Sec. No	Form paragraphs --Continued	Sec. No.
8.31	804	13.04	1308.03
8.32	804	13.05	1308.03
8.33	804	13.06	1302.04
8.34	804	13.07	1302.01
8.35	804	13.08	1302.01
8.36	804	13.09	609
8.37	804	13.10	714.16
8.38	804	14.01	1414.01
8.39	804	14.01.01 to 14.01.05	1414
8.41	803.03	14.05	1416
8.42 to 8.44	821.04	14.05.01	1416
8.45 to 8.47	809.04	14.05.02	1444
8.48	809.02(h)	14.06	1442.01
8.49	809.02(c)	14.07	1442.03
8.50	809.02(c)	14.08	1442.02
10.01	1002.02(c), 1308	14.09	1442.02
10.13	1481	14.10	1442.02
10.14	1481	14.11	1442.02
10.15	1481	14.11.01	1418
10.16	1481	14.12	1412.03
10.17	1481	14.13	1412.03
10.18	1481	14.14	1444
12.01	1205	14.15	1410.01
12.02	1205	14.16 to 14.16.06	1410.01
12.03	1205	14.17	1412.02
12.04	1205	14.20.01	1453
12.08	1206	14.21.09	1448
12.08	1206	14.22	1448
12.09.01	1206, 1215.04	14.22.01	1411.02
12.10 to 12.13	1206	14.23-14.39	1490
12.16	1206	15.01 to 5.03	1504.10
12.17	1206, 1215.04	15.03.01	1504.02
12.19	1214.07	15.04	
12.20	1214.06	15.05, 15.05.01	1503.01
12.47	1208.03, 1210	15.05.03 to 15.05.05, 15.07	1503.02
12.49 to 12.63	1208	15.07.01	1504.01
12.69 to 12.78	1206	15.08, 15.08.01	1504.01(c)
12.79	1208	15.08.02, 15.08.03	1504.01(d)
12.80	1211	15.09	1504.01
12.81	1208.02	15.10	1504.01(e)
13.01	1302.02	15.11 to 15.17	1504.02
13.02	1302.04	15.18, 15.19	1504.03
13.02.01	1302.04	15.19.01	1504
13.02.02	706.07(f), 1302.04	15.20.01 to 15.22.03	1504.04
13.03	1302.14	15.23 to 15.25	1504.06
13.03.01	1302.14	15.26	1504.20

INDEX

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Form paragraphs --Continued	Form paragraphs --Continued
15.27 to 15.31,15.33-15.37.....	1504.05
15.38.....	1504.02,1504.03,
.....	1504.04, 1504.06
15.39 to 15.40.....	1504.03
15.40.01.....	1504.02, 1504.03,
.....	1504.04, 1504.06
15.41.....	1504.02, 1504.03
15.42, 15.43.....	1502
15.44.....	1504.01
15.45.....	1503.02
15.46 to 15.47.01.....	1503.01
15.48 to 15.50.05.....	1503.02
15.51.....	1504.04
15.52.....	1504.10
15.55, 15.55.01.....	1512
15.58.....	1504
15.58.01.....	1504.04
15.59 to 15.61.....	1503.01
15.62 to 15.64.....	1503.03
15.65.....	1504.04
15.66, 15.66.01.....	1504
15.67, 15.68.....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.69, 15.69.01.....	1504.04
15.70.....	1504.03
15.72.....	1504
15.73.....	1504.04
15.74, 15.75.....	1504.20
15.76.....	1512
15.80.....	1504.04
15.81.....	1504.04
16.01.....	1605
16.02.....	1605
16.03.....	1605
16.04.....	1610
16.05.....	1612
16.06.....	1606
16.07.....	1606
16.08.....	1610
16.09.....	1605
16.10.....	1605
16.11.....	1606
16.12.....	1610
16.13.....	1607
17.01.....	401
17.11.....	512
18.01.....	1878
18.02-18.02.02.....	1878
18.03.....	1878
18.04.....	1878
18.05.....	1875.01
18.06.....	1875.01
18.06.01.....	1875.01
18.06.02.....	1875.01
18.07.....	1875.01
18.08.....	1878
18.08.01.....	1878
18.09.....	1878
18.10.....	1878
18.11 to 18.15.....	1878
18.16 to 18.21.....	1875.01
19.01.....	1901.06
19.02.....	1901.06
22.01.....	2246
22.02.....	2247
22.03.....	2258
22.04.....	2260
22.05.....	2258
22.06.....	2287
22.09.....	2271
22.10.....	2271
22.11.....	2258
22.12.....	2250
22.13.....	2250
22.14.....	2266.01
22.15.....	2266.03
22.16.....	2287
23.01.....	2307.03
23.02.....	2363
23.03.....	2363.02
23.04.....	2305
23.05.....	2305
23.06.....	2305
23.07.....	2305
23.08.....	2305.04
23.09.....	2306.01
23.10.....	2306.01
23.11.....	2307.05
23.12.....	2307
23.13.....	2307.02
23.14.....	715.05, 2307.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Form paragraphs --Continued		Generic claim	
23.15	2307.02	Allowable	808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)
23.16	2307.04	Transitional application	803.03(b)
23.17	2315.01	Definition	806.04(d)
23.18	2315.01	Informal	809.02(e)
23.19	2305.04	Markush group	803.02, 2173.05(h)
23.20	2307.06	Patentably distinct over other species	806.04(h)
23.21	2307.06	Presented after issue of patent	806.04(i)
Fraud (See also Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)		Rejection	809.02(a)
Avoiding charge of	2004	Species claims lacking	809.02(d), 818.02(b)
Civil litigation	1216.02, 1442.04, 2001.06(c)	Subcombination	806.04(c)
Claims unpatentable	2016	Support for scope of	706.03(c), 2164.08
Duty to disclose	2001, 2001.04, 2001.06(a), 2010	Traverse of rejection in lieu of election	818.03(b), 818.03(d)
Inventorship	201.03	Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology, nucleotide sequences, sequence (es))	
Protest	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013	Genus and species 806.04(a) to 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02	
Reexamination	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280	Anticipation of	2131.02
Reissue	1448, 2012	Obviousness of	2144.08
Small entity status	509.03	German priority document	901.05(10)
Fraud on the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03, 2001.06(c)	Geschmacksmuster	201.14(b)
Fraudulent	706.03(a)	Good faith	2000, 2001
Frivolous invention	706.03(a)	Government registers	302, 302.07
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action		Government license clause	310
Allowed claims	706.04	Government-owned application, special	708.01
Interview	713.01	Graphic symbols	608.02
Search	704	Great Britain, complete specification	201.15
Full name of applicant	605.04(b)	Great Britain, provisional specification	201.15
Full signatory authority	1004	Greek letter Phi usage	608.01(g)
Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)	Group art unit number	502
Functional claim, rejection	2114, 2173.05(g)	Group date receipt and stamp	714.18
Functional equivalents	2144.06	Group director	201.03, 201.14(c), 402.06, 708.02, 714.01(a), 714.13, 714.25, 715.08, 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02(c), 1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1448, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265, 2274, 2283-2286, 2301.01(b), 2303, 2303.01, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2307.03, 2309.02,
FWC		Group director's functions	1002.02(c), 1003
Public access	103	Group director, Group 1600	1002.02(c)(2)
Restriction	819	Group director, Group 3640	710, 1002.02(c)(1)
Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)	Group director, Group 2900	1002.02(c)(3)
G		Group, International classification	903.09
Gazette, Official (See Official Gazette)		Guardian, Authority recorded	409.02
Gazette, PCT	1801, 1857	Guardian of insane inventor	409.02
Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 201.14(d), 202.03, 901.05(b)		
General information	1730		
“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet	Introduction, 703		
General Information Services Division	1730		
General power of attorney for international application	1807		

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Guidelines		Hours of operation 510
Drafting an application	601	Hyperlinks in specification..... 608.01, 608.01(p)
Drug disclosures	2107, 2107.02	
Examination of computer-related inventions		I
.....	2106	ICIREPAT country codes 201.14(d), 901.05(d)(f)
Genus-species	2144.08	ICIREPAT identification numbers..... 901.04, 901.05(d)(f)
Handling of citation in patent.....	1922	Identification of papers
Internet Usage.....	502.03, 904.02(c)	502, 503
Means/step plus function	2181	Identification of priority application
Reexamination – Portola Packaging Decision	2242	201.14(d)
Utility.....	706.03(a)(1)	Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119
Legal precedent.....	2107-2107.02	201.13
		Idiomatic English
H		608.01(q)
Hand delivery of papers.....	502, 714.13	Illustration (See Drawing)
Handling of citation of prior art	2206	Implied election.....
Handling of inappropriate or untimely papers	2267	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Handling of mail and papers	Chapter 500	Improper joinder, effect on patent.....
Handling of protest	1901.05	805
Hearing on appeal.....	1209	Improper multiple dependent claim
Heir as applicant (See also Administrator		608.01(n)
or executor).....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03	Improvement (Jepson claim)
Help line	1730	2129
HIV/AIDS, Petitions.....	708.02	Inaccurate claim
Holiday, Federal		2173.03
Abandonment date	711.03(c)	Incomplete amendments, time
Appeal brief	1206, 2274	for completing.....
Civil action.....	1216	710.02(c), 714.03
Continuity between applications	201.11	Incomplete application.....
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e),
Filing date	502, 502.01, 505, 506.02, 512, 513	601.01(f)
Foreign application copendency	201.13	Completed
Foreign patent	2135, 2135.01	506.01
Maintenance fees	2504, 2506	Definition
Papers not received	502	203.06
Period for reply ending on	505, 710.05	Drawing.....
Prior art effective date	706.02(a)	507
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04(b)	Invalid oath
PTO business hours	510	604.06
Reply period	710.05	Return.....
Statutory bar.....	2133	506
Statutory period	710.01(a)	Return of filing fee
Unscheduled closings.....	201.13	506
		Using again
		506.01, 608.01(u)
		Incomplete claim, rejection... 706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
		Incomplete protest.....
		1901.03
		Incomplete requests for reexamination
		2227
		Incomplete response.....
		711.03(a), 714.03
		Time for completing.....
		710.02(c), 711, 714.03
		Incorporation by reference
		103, 608.01(p), 2163.07(b),
		2173.05(s)
		Incorrect citation of reference
		707.05(g), 710.06
		Indefinite claim
		706.03(d), 2171-2174
		Alternative phrase
		2173.01, 2173.05(h)
		Antecedent basis
		2173.05(e)
		Breadth compared
		2173.04
		Design applications
		1504.04
		International application.....
		1874
		Multiplicity.....
		2173.05(n)
		Must be considered
		2143.03
		Nonelected claims
		821

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Indefinite claim --Continued		Ink color	
Numerical ranges	2173.05(c)	Black.....	707.10, 719.02, 719.05
Prolix	2173.05(m)	Red	714.18, 719.02
Rejections	706.03(d)	Permanent	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph		Inoperativeness.....	608.01(p), 2164.07, 2164.08(b)
compared.....	2174, 2185	Affidavit.....	716.07
Independent claim.....	608.01(n)	INPADOC.....	901.06(a), 905.06
Independent, definition	802.01	Inquiries, Official and Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Independent inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806,	Inquiries regarding patent search examination	
.....	806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a)	or validity	1701
Independent inventor (See also		Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08
Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)		Insane	409, 409.02
Small entity status	509.02	Inspection	
Index of claims.....	707.07(i), 719.04	Amendment	714.05
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical	902.03(a)	Application.....	103, 104
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)	Approval of power	104
Inequitable conduct (See also Fraud).....	2001.06(c), 2013	Assignment.....	301.01
Best mode	2165	Authorization	402
Duty of disclosure	2001.04, 2001.06(a), 2001.06(c),	By assignee	104, 106, 106.01
.....	2004, 2010	By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105
Finding affects all claims	2016	By inventor.....	106
Protest.....	1901, 1901.06, 2013	By licensee	106.01
Reissue.....	1448	Control of, By assignee	106
Informal application.....	506, 702.01	File Information Unit (Record room).....	103
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004	International application.....	110
Search	702.01, 704	Patent file	103
Informal drawing	507, 608.02(b)	Petition	103
Informal requests for reexamination	2228	Record room.....	103
Informality, Action calling attention to.....	707.07(a),	Reissue application	103
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Right of	103, 104, 106
Information Center (See Scientific and Technical		Insufficient disclosure	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161
Information Center)		Insufficient reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a),
Information Disclosure Statements		.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01
(See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609	Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
Information on status of application referred		Intellectual property compared.....	1512
to in patent	102	Intent to claim	706
Information, requirements for	2001.04	Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13
Information retrieval from PALM	1704	Interference	Chapter 2300
Information sent to applicant for guidance	703	Abandonment, suppression or	
Information submitted with protest.....	1901.02	concealment, notice.....	2138, 2332
Information which must be disclosed	2001.04	Access to files	2312
Infringement action		Action after	2363
Reissue.....	1412.03	Action after reexamination.....	2284
Statute of limitations	2204	Action made when suggesting claims.....	2305.01
INID codes or numbers.....	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290	Action suggesting claims.....	2305, 2305.04
Initial examiner review of reissue	1443	Addition of new party	2342
		Administrative patent judge handles	2310

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Interference --Continued	
Affidavits, sealed by BPAI	2309.03
After notice of allowance	2307.03
Allowance of losing party's application.....	2363.03
Amendment filed during	2364.01
Applicant requests interference with patent	2304,2307
Application already in interference.....	2305.04
Application and patent in different groups.....	2306
Applications in different groups	2301.01(a)
Attorney, parties have same	2305, 2309.02
Basis of practice.....	2138.01, 2300.01
Between application and patent	2306 to 2308.02
Between applications	2303, 2304
Cancellation of losing party's claims	2363.03
Claim of foreign priority by patentee not considered.....	2308.01
Claim interpretation	2301.01
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim.....	2306 to 2308.02
Claims, not identical	2303
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party.....	2315.01
Claims, suggesting	2305 to 2305.04
Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim	2305.01
Claims corresponding to count support in specification	2163.03
Claims corresponding to patent claims, rejection	2307.02
Common ownership	2302
Conception.....	2138.01, 2138.04
Concurrent with appeal	2315
Consultation with examiner	2340
Consultation with administrative patent judge	2309.05, 2363.03
Copending reexamination	2284
Copied patent claim not identified	2305, 2307.05
Count, defined.....	2301.02
Counts, formulation of.....	2163.03(d), 2309.01
Dates, difference in effective filing.....	2303
Decision on motion.....	2340
Declaration.....	2311
Definitions	2301.02
Determining priority	2138.01
Diligence, reasonable.....	2138.01, 2138.06
Disclaimer, statutory	706.03(u), 710.02(d)

	Sec. No.
Interference --Continued	
Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of	2363.03
Election of invention not affected	820.02
Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion	2364
Estoppel	715, 2138.01, 2358, 2363.03
Evidence.....	2138.04
Failure to identify patent when claims presented.....	2305, 2307.05
Failure to present suggested claim	2305.01
Federal Rules of Evidence	2308
File wrapper notation	2301.01(b)
Final decision.....	2358
Foreign application, benefit	2309.02
Generic claims.....	2303
Group director approval required.....	2303, 2303.01, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02, 2309.02
Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented.....	2307.05
Initial memorandum	2309.02
Inspection of affidavits and declarations.....	2309.03
Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2314
Interpretation of claims	2301.01
Interview prohibited.....	2314
Judicial review	1216, 1216.01
Jurisdiction over interference.....	2300.01, 2314
Litigation, notice of.....	2360
Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application	2363.03
Losing party, treatment of.....	2363.03
Lost counts.....	715, 2138.01
Memorandum, initiating.....	2309.02
Motions	
Applications not involved in interference.....	2333
Decision.....	2340
Hearing.....	2340
Preliminary	2333, 2340
Multiple dependent claims	2309.02
Multiple patents involved.....	2306
New reference found	2341
No interference in fact.....	2301.02, 2363.01
Nonelected claims	2303.01
Notation on file wrapper, allowed application.....	2305.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Interference --Continued		Interference --Continued	
Notation on file wrapper,		Suggestion of claims, time limit	710.02(c), 2305.02
possible interference	2301.01(b)	Suspension of action pending outcome	
Notification of patentee, attempt to		of reexamination.....	2284
provoke interference	2307.06	Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution.....	709.01, 2315,
Order to show cause.....	2340	.....	2315.01
Overlapping applications	2315.01	Terminated open to public	103
Patent date earlier than		Termination.....	2361
application date.....	2308.01, 2308.02	Testimony.....	715.07(b)
Patent date later than application date	2306.01	Time limit for reply.....	2305.02, 2307.02
Patent in different group	2306	Transfer of application	2301.01(a), 2306
Power of attorney filed.....	402.08	Two periods for reply running	2307.02
Preliminary motions.....	2333, 2340	Unauthorized papers, return	2318
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2309, 2309.02	Winning party	710.02(b), 2363.02
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Withdrawal of application from issue	2305.04,
Protest, notice of.....	2360	.....	2307.03
Provoking.....	2300.02	Withdrawal of outstanding action	2315
Public use proceeding.....	706.03(v)	Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Publishing Division notified	2305.04	Interlineation in specification before execution	608.01
Reconsideration of decision on motion.....	2340	International application (See also Foreign	
Reduction to practice	2138.01, 2138.05	application; Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Reexamination, copending with interference	2284	Abstract.....	1826
Reexamination, notice of.....	2360	Access.....	101, 110
Reexamination, presentation of claims for		Agent.....	1807, 1864.04
interference with patent under.....	2307.04	Amendment before the designated	
Reference found during interference.....	2341	office.....	1893.01(b)(2)
References pertinent to motions,		Amendment of claims before	
made of record	1302.12	International Bureau.....	1853
Reinstatement of action.....	2315, 2363.02, 2363.03	Amino acid sequence	1823.02
Reissue application	1449.02, 2301.01, 2358, 2360	Applicant.....	1810
Reissue application, notice of.....	2360	Applicants different for different	
Rejection of claims corresponding to		designated states.....	1817.01
patent claims	2307.02	Assignment document	301
Rejection of claims unpatentable over		Attorney	1807
suggested claim.....	2305.01, 2305.02	Attorney file number	1821
Requirements for interference.....	2303, 2306	Claims	1824
Response to suggestion for claims	710.02(c), 2305,	Common representative.....	1807
.....	2305.03	Confidential status.....	101, 110
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08	Content.....	1812
Search	1302.08, 2301.01(b)	Continuation.....	1817.02
Second interference.....	2365	Continuation of	1895
Secrecy order application.....	130, 2309.06	Continuation-in-part.....	1817.02
Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b).....	2308.02	Correspondence.....	1834
Special dispatch	708.01, 2307, 2307.02, 2311	Declaration.....	1893.01(e)
Statutory basis.....	708.01, 2300.01	Definition	201
Subsidiary of corporation, common ownership	2302	Deposit accounts	509.01
Suggestion of claims	2305 to 2305.04	Description.....	1823

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
International application --Continued		International application --Continued	
Designated office	1801, 1893.01(a)	Time limits	1844.01, 1879.01
Designated office receipt	1890	Title	1821
Designation fee	1817.01, 1827	Translation before the designated office	1893.01(d)
Designation of states	1817.01	Transmittal fee	1827
Drawings	1825, 1893.03(f)	Transmittal letter	1830
Drawings missing.....	1825	Unity of invention	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Early processing national stage.....	1893.01	Withdrawal.....	1859, 1880
Elements	1812	International classification	903.09
Errors, rectification of.....	1836	International Convention.....	201.13
Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c)	Date.....	201.14
Filing date	1810	International fee	1827
Foreign filing license	1832	International patent classification.....	719.05
Formal requirements	1810	International searching authority.....	1840
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty: Forms)		International Trade Commission.....	724
Home copy.....	1842	International-type search.....	707, 1852
International preliminary examination.....	1860	Internet	502.03, 1730
International search.....	1843	Address	1730, 2301
International searching authority.....	1840	Database collections.....	1730
Inventor.....	1817.01, 1820, 1893.01(e)	Disclosure document program.....	1706
Inventors different for different		Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04,
designated states	1817.01	.....	713.05
Kinds of protection	1817.01	General Information Concerning Patents	703
Mail service	1834, 1834.02	“PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence	
Member states.....	1817	Rules)	2430
Microorganism deposit	1823.01	PCT Legal Office	1730
National stage	1893, 1896	Publication of Board Decisions	1213.03
Numbering	1812	Registered practitioners.....	1730
Oath	1893.01(e)	Searching.....	904.02(c)
Parent to national application	201.11(a), 1817.02	Usage Policy	502.03, 904.02(c)
Power of attorney.....	1807	World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)	1851
Precautionary designations	1817.01	<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
Prior art effect.....	1895.01, 2127	Interpretation of law, new	1208
Priority	201.13(b), 1830	Intervening rights in reexamination.....	2293
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828	Intervention by assignee.....	106
Publication	1857	Interviews.....	713
Record copy	1842	Advance indication of issues to be discussed.....	713.01
Rectification of obvious errors.....	1836	Allowed application	713.05, 713.10
Refund of fees.....	1827,1847	Appointment in advance.....	713.01
Representation	402.09	Attorney not of record.....	402
Request	1821	Authority to conduct	713.05
Search copy.....	1842	Before filing	713.02
Search fee	1827	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312	713.10
Search report.....	707.05, 1844	Before first action.....	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Secrecy order	110, 120, 1832	Demonstration.....	713.08
Signature of applicant	1820	During working days only.....	713.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Interviews --Continued		Inventor --Continued	
Electronic mail.....	713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Correction	201.03, 1002.02(f), 1002.02(l), 1002.02(q), 1412.04, 1481
Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105, 713.05	Deceased	409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Exhibit	713.08	Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Exposure of other cases during.....	101, 713.07	Foreign priority	201.13, 2133.01
Field of search.....	713.02	Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)
Finally rejected application.....	706.07(f), 713.09	Heirs.....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
How conducted	713.01	Insane	409, 409.02
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06, 2314	International application.....	1812
Interview summary form.....	713.04, 2281	Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Local attorney	713.03, 713.05	Correction.....	201.03, 605.04(g)
Made of record.....	713.01, 713.04	Order	605.04(f)
Model.....	713.08	Typographical, translation error	201.03
Oral agreement not binding.....	713.04	None available	409, 409.03(b), 603
Patentability report cases	713.01	Proof.....	409.03(d)
Prior to first Office action.....	706.07(b), 713.02	Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)
Prohibited	713.05	Proof of proprietary interest	409.03(f)
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	Order of.....	605.04(g)
Question of patent validity.....	1701	<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01
Record of substance required.....	713.01, 713.04	Refuses to sign	409, 409.03(d), 603
Reexamination	2281	Representative.....	400, 401, 1706
Refused	713.01, 713.02, 713.05, 713.10, 2314	Requirements	2137.01
Requested in continuing application	706.07(b)	Residence	605.02
Requested in Office action.....	707	Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)
Sounding out.....	713.03	Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)
Special situations	713.05	Rule 1.60, Former	201.06(a)
Substance made of record.....	713.04, 714.13,1302.03	Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)
Telephone	408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01	Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Time allowed	713.01	Small entity status	509.02
Video conference	713.01, 713.04	Unavailable	409, 409.03, 603
Videotape showing	713.01	At least one joint inventor available	409.03(a)
Where held.....	713.01	Last known address	409.03(e)
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)		Proof.....	409.03(d)
Brief summary	608.01(d)	Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)
Detailed description	608.01(g)	Proof of proprietary interest	409.03(f)
Made in this country	2138.02	Inventor's certificate	
Mode of operation	608.01(h)	Priority benefit.....	201.13(a)
Invention, Not originally claimed	603	Rejection based on.....	706.02(e)
Inventive entity, Different.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)-(l)(3)	IPC (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
Inventive entity, Same		Irreparable damage, Proof of	409.03(g)
(overlapping subject matter)	804, 804.03, 822, 822.01	Issue (See Allowance and issue)	
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)	605	Issue batch number.....	203.04, 502, 503, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(q), 1303.01
Common, at least one.....	201.06, 201.11, 706.02(k), 2137.01	Amendment after allowance.....	1303.01
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Drawings	608.02(b), 608.02(q)
		Substitute declaration.....	602.03

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Issue fee		Jurisdiction --Continued	
Calculation.....	1306	Application before court.....	1216
Failure to pay.....	203.07, 711.03(c), 1306	Application in interference.....	2314
Interfering case, not applied.....	2305.04	Interference.....	2314
Late payment.....	711.032(c)	Jurisdiction of notary.....	604.03
Petition to accept.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)		
Reissue.....	1455	K	
Termination of applicant's rights.....	1306.03	Kinds of applications (See also Application).....	201
Issue of patent.....	1309	Kinds of patent documents.....	1851
Issue of patent to assignee.....	307	Kinds of protection under the Patent	
Issue slip (See also Form letters and forms).....	903.07	Cooperation Treaty.....	1817.01
Issuing in another group without transfer.....	903.07(b)		
		L	
J		Lack of good faith.....	2000, 2001
Jacket (See File wrapper)		Lack of unity of invention.....	803, 823
Japanese year system.....	901.05(a)	Lack of utility.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Jepson claim.....	2129	Language, Offensive.....	608, 1504
Joinder, Improper.....	805	Language of papers.....	608.01
Joinder, linking claim allowed.....	809.04	Late payment of issue fee.....	711.03(c)
Joinder of inventors.....	409.03(j)	Law, new interpretation of.....	1208
Joint application, definition.....	201.02	Laws, Patent (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App L
Joint application, original oath.....	602	Legal effect of amendments.....	2234
Joint application, signatures.....	605.04(f)	Legal instruments examiner (See Technical support staff)	
Joint inventor		Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Oath.....	602	Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms;	
Power of attorney to.....	402.01	Letter, Examiner's)	
Refuses to sign application.....	409.03, 409.03(a)	Abandoned after allowance.....	711.05
Rights of nonsigning.....	409.03(i)	Congressional inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Joint inventors.....	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01	Drawing correction, approval	
Change in order of names.....	605.04(f)	by Examiner.....	608.02(q)
Provisional application.....	605.07	Drawing correction, separate letter.....	608.02(r)
Joint owners.....	605	Drawing transfer.....	608.02(i)
Joint to joint.....	201.03	Official inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Joint to sole, changing.....	201.03, 201.06,	Status.....	203.08
.....	201.07, 201.08, 1481	Letter, Examiner's (See also Action; Form	
File forwarded to Office of Initial		letters and forms).....	707
Patent Examination.....	201.03	Abandonment.....	711.02
Joint venture.....	706.02(l)(2)	Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Journal, Patent Office Society.....	707.06	Amendment after final rejection.....	714.13
Judicial notice.....	2144.03	Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)
Jumbo patents.....	707.05(a)	Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02
Jurisdiction		Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a),
Allowed application.....	714.16, 1305	.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1
Appealed application.....	1210	Letter, Examiner's --Continued	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.		
Claim summary	707.07(i)	Letter, Examiner's --Continued	
Complete and clear	707.07	Rejection of claim corresponding	
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	to claim of patent.....	2307.02
Copy to applicant.....	707.12	Remailing.....	707.13, 710.06, 1303.02
Correction, period for reply	707.05(g), 710.06	Requirement for information.....	706.02(c)
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g)	Restriction requirement.....	803, 817
Date stamped	707.11	Returned.....	707.13
Decisions, cited.....	707.06	Reviewed by examiner	707.08
Drafting criticism in first		Shortened time for reply.....	710.02
Office action	608.02(a), 707.07(c)	Signature	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13
Election of species required,		Statement of rejection	707.07(d)
concluding paragraph.....	809.02(a), 809.02(b)	Status letter reply	203.08
Examiner signature at end of letter	707.09	Statutory basis.....	707.07(d)
Examiner's amendments	706.07(f), 1302.04	Summary	707.07(i)
File wrapper entry.....	707.10, 719.01	Supplemental.....	710.06
Final rejection, clearly stated	706.07	Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02
Final rejection, concluding statement	706.07	Letters, receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Final rejection, patentability report.....	705.01(a)	Letters of administration	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
First action, includes drafting		Letters testamentary	409.01(b)
comments.....	608.02(a), 707.07(c)	Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical	
Formal drawing required.....	608.02(b)	Information Center)	
Formal matters ..	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02	Library services.....	901.06(a)
Full anticipation, expressions used	706.02(c),	Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties).....	201.13
.....	706.07(d)	License agreements under patent, recording	310, 313
Informal application.....	702.01	License rights clause	310
Initialed by examiner	707.08	License to file foreign application.....	115, 140, 706.03(s)
Interference notice to patentee	2307.06	License to file international application	110, 140, 1832
Language in rejecting.....	707.07(d)	Licensee, access	106.01
Mailing.....	707.12, 1303	Licensing and Review section.....	115, 120, 121, 130,
Memorandum cited	707.06	.....	140, 150, 151, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)
New examiner, primary examiner indicates	707.01	Linking claim	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Notices cited	707.06	Transitional application.....	803.03(a)
Numbering of paragraphs	707.07(k)	Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)
Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)	List of countries giving right of priority	201.13
Orders cited.....	707.06	List of decisions	Appendix II
Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)	List of forms (See Form letters and forms)	
Personal matter excluded	707.07(d)	List of prior art in reexamination	2257
Piecemeal prosecution	707.07(g)	List of PTO mail boxes (See Box, Mail)	
Power of attorney invalid or lacking	402	Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Preliminary amendment in new case.....	707.04, 714.09	Litigation information, Duty to disclose.....	2001.06(c)
Primary examiner signs.....	706.07, 707.01, 707.09	Litigation involving patent	1442.04
Primary examiner's attention required, list.....	1004	Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02
References, citation.....	707.05 to 707.05(g),	Litigation, reexamination copending.....	2286
.....	901.04, 901.05(a)	Litigation related reissue	1404, 1442.01, 1442.02
Refusing entry of amendment		Litigation, stays considered in.....	1442.05
after Board decision.....	1214.07	Litigation, stays denied	1442.05(b)
		Litigation, stays granted	1442.05(a)

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Litigation, suspension of action	2021.02	Maintenance fees --Continued	
Living matter (See also Biotechnology).....	2105	Refusal to accept and record payments,	
Local representative of attorneys	408	Review of	2580
Locarno international classification designations....	903.09(a)	Reinstatement, delayed payment	2590
		Unavoidable delay basis	2590
		Unintentional delay basis.....	2590
		Small entity status requirements.....	2550
		Status requests.....	2570
		Mandatory Classification	903.07
		Manual, authority of.....	foreword
		Manual, subscription address	title page
		Manual of Classification	Introduction, 902.01
		Manuscript decision	707.06
		Margin, application papers.....	608.01
		Mark of applicant.....	605.04(d)
		Marking in application, erasing at allowance.....	1302.01
		Marking patent copy	905.04
		Marking, Security.....	121
		Markush claim.....	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
		Antedating reference for.....	715.03
		Supporting disclosure.....	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03
		Master classification file (MCF)	902.03(a), 903.06
		Materiality of information disclosed	2001.05
		Mathematical algorithms.....	706.03(a), 2106, 2110
		Matter not in original disclosure	608.04(a)
		Matter not original claimed	603
		Means.....	2181
		Broadest reasonable interpretation.....	2181
		Equivalent compared to Doctrine of	
		Equivalents.....	2186
		Obviousness	2183
		<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence.....	2183, 2184
		Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first	
		or second paragraphs.....	2185
		Scope of the identification of prior art	2182
		Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
		Means plus function limitations	706.02(m), 2106, 211.01,
		.....	2114, 2181-2186
		Mechanical patent (See Utility patent)	
		Mechanical search.....	719.05
		Memorandum, citation	707.06
		Merger of reexamination and reissue	2285
		Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals	
		and Interferences	Introduction
		Method of making and apparatus or product.....	806.05(e),
		.....	806.05(f), 820

M

Machine, process or product	806.05(e), 806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Mail (See also Box, Mail; Correspondence)	
Address	501
Depositing correspondence.....	502
Distribution.....	501
Express.....	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Identification.....	502, 503
Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Undelivered	707.13, 1303.02
Zip code	502
Mail date as filing date.....	513
Mail room date stamp	608.02(o)
Mailing action	707.12, 1303
In reexamination	2264
Mailing Address Labels	1306
Mailing, Certificate of.....	512, 711.03(c)
Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds).....	1730, Chapter 2500
Attorney or agent	
Handling of requests to withdraw.....	2560
Revocation of power of attorney	2560
Change of correspondence address	2542
Due dates for payment	2506
Facsimile transmission.....	2511
Fee address	2540
Fee amounts	2520
Forms	2595
Information required with payment.....	2515
Intervening rights in reinstated patents	2591
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents	2510
Method of payment.....	2522
Notices	
Reminder, Receipt, Expiration	2575
Patents subject to payment of.....	2504
Payment informalities	2530

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.		
Metric (S.I.) system usage.....	608.01	National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA)	115, 150, 151
Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)		National application	201
Microorganisms, deposit of	1823.01, 2402-2411.05	National security, application affecting.....	115, 120, 121, 130, 140
Microorganisms, patentability of	706.03(a), .....2105, 2164.06	National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371).....	201, 1893.03, 1893.03(a)
Military officer notary.....	604.03(a)	Compared with national application.....	1896
Miscellaneous	Chapter 1700	Continuation or continuation-in-part	1895, 1895.01, 1896
Misjoinder, Effect on patent	805	Drawings	1893.03(f)
Misjoinder of Inventors	201.03, 1481	Filing date	1893.03(b)
Missing patent copy, Replacement	901.09	Information disclosure statement	609, 1893.03(g)
Mistakes (See Correction of Patents; Errors)		Petitions related to.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Mode, Best (See Best Mode)		Priority	1893.03(c)
Mode of operation	608.01(h)	Unity of invention	1893.03(c)
Model.....	608.03	Naturally occurring article	706.03(a)
Model, return	608.03(a)	Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
Model at interview	713.08	Negotiation authority	713.05
Model filed in priority country.....	201.14(b)	New application (definition)	203.01
Months, foreign language names	901.05(a)	Assignment to examiner for examination	903.08(b)
Months, foreign language names	901.05(a)	Assignment to examining group for examination	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)		Classification by primary examiner.....	903.08(b)
Multiple dependent claims		Examiner review for completeness.....	702
Fee calculation.....	607, 608.01(n)	Inspection.....	903.08(a)
Handling	608.01(n)	Transfer.....	903.08(a)
Restriction practice	608.01(n)	Transfer refused	903.08(d)
Multiple papers on same issue in protest	1901.07(b)	New examiner, action by.....	707.01
Multiplicity of claims.....	408, 707.07(g), 710.02(a), 714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	1214.01
Multiplicity of species.....	808.01(a), 809.02(d)	New ground of rejection on appeal prohibited.....	1208.01
		New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06
N		Amendment of disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
NAFTA.....	715.07(c)	Appealable	608.04(c)
Name		Claim.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
Change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Claim, Appealable.....	608.04(c)
Correction.....	201.03, 605.04(g)	Claim terminology	608.01(o)
Order	605.04(f)	Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
Translation, typographical error	201.03	Continuing application	201.06(a), 201.07, 2163.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent		Design application.....	1504.04
Examination.....	605.04(c)	Disclosure	608.04, 2163.06
Corrected by amendment	605.04(g)	Divisional application	201.06
Full first or middle required.....	605.04(b)	Drawing.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
Mark	605.04(d)	File wrapper continuation (FWC)	201.06(b)
Order.....	605.04(f)	Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
Signature (See Signature)			
Uniformity with signature	605.04(b)		
Names used in trade	608.01(v)		

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
New matter --Continued		Notice, citation.....	707.06
Objection.....	706.03(o), 2163.07	Notice of allowability.....	1302.03
Petitionable.....	608.04(c), 2163.06	Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue).....	502, 1303
Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b)	Assigned application.....	308
Priority.....	2163.03, 2163.05	Deceased inventor.....	1303.03
Reissue application.....	1411.02	Reissue application.....	1455
Rejection.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Secrecy order application.....	120, 130, 1304
Specification, petitionable.....	608.04(c)	Undelivered.....	1303.02
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q)	Notice of appeal.....	1205
Supplemental oath.....	603	Reexamination.....	2273
Trademark definition.....	608.01(v)	Notice of informal patent application	
When entered.....	714.19, 714.20	form (PTO-152).....	707.07(a)
Nonanalogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05	Notice of references cited form	
Nonelected invention		(PTO-892).....	609, 707.05, 707.05(a)-(e)
Claims to		Notice of reissue application.....	1431
Added.....	821.03	Notices (See also Publications).....	Introduction, 707.06
Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)	Notices, maintenance fees.....	2575
Withdrawn.....	821.01, 821.02	Nuclear material application.....	150, 151, 706.03(b)
Interference.....	2303.01	Nucleotide sequences (See also	
Nonelected species		Biotechnology, sequences).....	803.04, 1848, 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Claims to		Restriction practice.....	803.04, 1850, 2434
Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)	Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	804.01
Withdrawn.....	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	Number, Application.....	503, 506
Non-English oath or declaration.....	602.06	Number, Drawing reference character.....	608.01(g)
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or		Number, Serial.....	503, 506
composition of matter.....	2105	Numbering of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06	Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	707.07(k)
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	509.03		
Nonprofit organizations.....	509.02	O	
Nonprovisional application (See also Application)		Oath (See also Declaration)	
.....	201.04(a), 506, 601	After appeal.....	1212.02
Nonreceipt of Office letter.....	711.03(c)	Antedating patent for interference	
Nonsigning inventor's rights.....	409.03(i)	(Rule 1.608).....	2308 to 2308.02
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107	Antedating reference (See also Affidavit,	
Nonstatutory claim, canceled.....	1302.04(b)	Antedating reference, Rule 1.131).....	715
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1), 2105 to 2107	Inspection during interference (Rules 1.131,	
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02, 2266.01	and 1.608(b).....	2312
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.03	Non-English.....	602.06
Notary jurisdiction, military officer.....	604.03(a)	Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	602
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement.....	604.02	Plant application (Rule 1.162).....	1604
Notary seal.....	604.01	Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Notation of possible interference.....	2301.01(b)	Supplemental.....	603
Notation on file wrapper			
Foreign application.....	202.03		
Parent application.....	201.11, 202.02		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Oath --Continued		Objection to formal matters,	
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01	When made.....	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	716	Obvious error, correction.....	1302.04, 1305
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 1.131).....	715	Obviously informal application.....	702.01, 704
Oath, International application.....	1893.01(e)	Obviousness.....	706.02,706.02(j), 2141-2146
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63.....	602	Age of reference.....	2145
Administering.....	604	Analogous prior art.....	2141.01(a), 2145
Amendment.....	602.01	Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)
Attorney administers.....	604.06	Number of references.....	2145
Consular certificate.....	604.04	Ordinary skill, level of.....	2141.03
Continuing application.....	201.06(b),(c)	<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	2142-2143.03, 2144.02
Date of execution.....	602.05	Predictability.....	2143.02
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602	Rebuttal against.....	2145
Defective.....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03	Process claims, nonobvious product.....	2116.01
Delayed filing.....	506, 602.05	Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)
Divisional application.....	602.05(a)	Ranges.....	2144.05
Execution.....	604	Rationale for.....	2144-2144.09
Facsimile.....	605.04	Adjustable, making.....	2144.04
Foreign execution.....	602.04	Aesthetic design changes.....	2144.04
Foreign filed applications listed.....	201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04	Automating manual activity.....	2144.04
Invalid, By attorney in case.....	604.06	Duplication of parts.....	2144.04
Joint.....	602, 605.07	Elimination of element or step.....	2144.04
Jurisdiction of notary.....	604.03	Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06
New required.....	602.01, 602.02	Genus-species.....	2144.08
Notary.....	604.03	Integral, making.....	2144.04
Notary certificate.....	602.01	Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.03	Portable, making.....	2144.04
Old at time of filing.....	602.05	Proportion changes.....	2144.04
Seal.....	604.01	Purifying old product.....	2144.04
Seal, Foreign application.....	602.04(a)	Ranges.....	2144.05
Seal, Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)	Rearrangement of parts.....	2144.04
Sole.....	602	Reversal of parts.....	2144.04
Stale.....	602.05	Separable, making.....	2144.04
Substitute.....	602.02	Sequence, change in.....	2144.04
Venue.....	604.02	Shape changes.....	2144.04
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	603	Size changes.....	2144.04
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16	Species-genus.....	2144.08
Change of inventorship.....	201.03	Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145
New matter.....	608.04	Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145
Rule 60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)	Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
Oaths, Conflicting.....	201.03	Offensive language.....	608, 1504
Object of invention.....	608.01(d)	Offer to sell.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	706.01	Offer to surrender original patent.....	1416
Objection, Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)		

INDEX

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Office action 707	Office Services Division 608.02
Office action in reexamination..... 2260, 2262	Official action 707
Office date stamp 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	Official cross-reference, order of 903.06
Office hours 510	Official Gazette (O.G.)..... Introduction, 409.03, 1703
Office of Assistant Commissioner	As prior art reference 903.06
for Patents 409.01(b), 409.03,	Claim..... 1302.09, 1455, 2287
..... 409.03(h), 409.03(i),	Defensive publications 711.06(a)
..... 409.03(j), 506.02, 1448, 1449,	Designating classification..... 1302.09
..... 1721, 1901.03, 1901.05, 1901.06,	Drawing figure 1302.09
..... 1902.01, 2000, 2001.03, 2013,	Issuing as U.S. patent..... 901.05
Office of Deputy Assistant	Notice of Board title changes..... 1203
Commissioner for Patent	Notice of certificate..... 2288, 2291
Policy and Projects 502.03, 720, 720.01, 720.03,	Notices of maintenance fees due 2501, 2575
..... 1002.02(b), 1309.01, 1721,	Notice of reexamination 2229
..... 1901.04, 2206, 2239, 2242,	Publishing disclaimers..... 1490
..... 2268, 2281, 2284, 2285,	Reexamination..... 2239, 2287
..... 2307.04, 2307.05	Status of oldest application 203.08
Office of Deputy Assistant	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... 1111
Commissioner for Patents 1721	Official inquiries 203.08(a)
Office of Electronic Information Products	Official Notice..... 2144.03
and Services Title Page, 1730	Old application (definition)..... 203.03
Office of Enrollment and Discipline 406, 407, 410, 510,	Old combination..... 2173.05(j)
..... 512, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a),	Old combination, restriction..... 806.05(b), 820.01
..... 714.13, 1002.02(m), 2205, 2220	Omission in reply, inadvertent 710.02(c), 2266.01
Office of Finance 502, 2248	Omnibus claim 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Office of Initial Patent Examination .. 201.03,201.06 (a)-(d),	Cancellation 1302.04(b)
..... 501, 508, 601, 601.01(d), (f), (g), and (h),	On-line search (See also Electronic databases)
..... 602.05(a), 605.04(c), 607.02, 707.07(a),	..... 706.02(e), 901.06(a)
..... 714.16(d), 719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b),	On sale (See also Public Use) 706.02(c),
..... 903.08(a), 1603	..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Petitions handled..... 1002.02(q)	Affidavit or declaration 715.10
Office of National and International	Anticipation rejection..... 2133.03(b)
Application Review..... 2226	Buyer..... 2133.03(b)
Office of Patent Classification 903, 903.05, 903.09,	Commercial activities..... 2133.03, 2133.03(c),
..... 905.02	..... 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
Office of Patent Publications (See also Publishing	Completion of the invention..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b),
Division) 101, 2283, 2287	..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1),
Petitions handled..... 1002.02(r)	..... 2133.03(e)(3)
Office of Petitions 201.03, 502, 609, 1002.02(b), 1730	Admission of completion by
Office of Patent Quality Review 1302.04, 1308.03	37 CFR 1.131 affidavit 2133.03(c)
Office of Solicitor 302.04, 311, 601.03,1002.02(k),	Definition of..... 2133.03(b)
..... 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1721, 2207	Conditional sale..... 2133.03(b)
Office, Special Program Law..... 409.03, 409.03(h) and (j),	Nonprofit sale 2133.03(b)
..... 506.02, 720, 720.01,	Sale of rights..... 2133.03(b)
..... 1002.02(b), 1449, 1451	Single sale..... 2133.03(b)
Office proceedings, concurrent 2282	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.
On sale --Continued	Original carries title to some
Delivery of offered goods 2133.03(b)	continuing applications..... 201.12
Evidence of (prior art publications) 2133.03(b)	Original disclosure, inherent characteristics..... 608.04(a)
Experimental use (See also Experimental	Outstanding requirements..... 707.07(e)
Use)..... 2133.03, 2133.03(e)	Overcoming a reference, Right of priority 201.15,
Goods “on hand” 2133.03(b)	..... 706.02(b)
“In this country” 2133.03(d)	Overlapping applications
Invention 2133.03(c)	Same applicant 709.01, 715.01(a), 804,
Intent to sell 2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)	..... 804.02, 822, 822.01, 2315.01
Offer for sale..... 2133.03(b)	Same assignee 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-(l)(3),
Policy considerations 2133.03	..... 709.01, 715.01(b), 822,
Reduction to practice 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)	..... 2315.01, 2302
Sale by inventor or associate..... 2133.03(b)	Overlapping claims 804.02
Sale by third party..... 2133.03(b)	Owner’s representative..... Chapter 400
Testing by third party 2133.03(e)(5),	Ownership and assignment..... Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2),
..... 2133.03(e)(7)	..... 706.02(l)(3)
Secrecy..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b)	Ownership at time invention made 706.02(k),
Supervision and control over	..... 706.02(l)-(l)(3)
invention 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Ownership carried over by assignment 201.12, 324
Test for determining if impermissible	
sale occurred 2133.03(b)	P
Operating hours (See Hours of operation)	
Operative 2164.07, 2164.08(b)	PALM 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b),
Operative example 608.01(p)	..... 1704, 1705, 2229, 2232,
Operative, Showing..... 608.03, 716	..... 2233, 2235, 2237, 2289
Opposition to issue of patent (See protest)	Application location..... 905.05
Oral hearing in reexamination..... 2276	Application records and reports 1704
Oral hearing on appeal 1209	Application status..... 102
Order, citation of 707.06	Paper Correlating Office 508.03
Order, Classification 902.04	Paper, easily erasable 608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Order of examination 707.02, 708 to 708.03	Paper number 714.18, 714.21
Patentability report..... 705.01(c)	Paper number of print 719.01(b)
Order of papers in file wrapper 719.01(a)	Paper size (See also A4 size paper)
Order for compliance 1210.01	Application papers 608.01
Ordering	Computer listings 608.05
Abandoned file..... 711.04(b), 905.03	Drawings 608.02
Cross-references..... 903.06	Photographs..... 608.02
Foreign patent 901.05(c)	Substitute drawings 608.02(h)
Patented file 711.04(b), 905.03	Papers
Publication 901.06(b)	Associated with file..... 101
Reexamination, decision 2246, 2247, 2247.01	Depositing 502
Soft copy..... 905.02	Distribution 508
Subclass list 902.03(c)	File wrapper 719.01, 719.01(a)
Orders (See also Publications) Introduction, 707.06	Identification 502, 503
Original application (See also	Receipt and handling..... Chapter 500
Nonprovisional application)..... 201.04(a), 506, 601	Received after patenting and handling 508.02
	Signature required 402

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Papers --Continued		Patent --Continued	
Submitted in reissue litigation.....	1403	Jurisdiction.....	1305
Unmatched.....	508.03	Law, opinions not given.....	713.02
Wrong Group.....	508.01	Laws (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L
Parent application.....	201.04	Litigation relating to reissue.....	1442.04
Parent application data, Cross-noting.....	201.11, .....202.01, 202.02	Marking examiner's copy.....	905.04
Parent application carries assignment to some continuing applications.....	201.12	Missing copy.....	901.09
Parent application review.....	707.05, 719.05, .....904, 2001.6(b)	Ordering soft copy.....	905.02
Paris Convention		Owner, service of citation on.....	2205, 2206
(See also Treaties).....	201.13, App. P	Owner's address in reexamination.....	2222
Article 4 Cited.....	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14(b)	Pamphlet.....	703
Partial signatory authority.....	1005	Papers received.....	508.02
Patent		Plant series.....	901.04, Chapter 1600
1836 (present) series.....	901.04	Post-issuance information	
A.I. series.....	901.04	updating.....	2501
Arrangement in group.....	901.07	Prior art citation in.....	2003.01
Assignment.....	301	Printing priority.....	1309
Borrowing from group.....	901.08	Reference (See Reference)	
Citation handling.....	1922	Reissue series.....	901.04
Citation of prior art in.....	1920, 2202	Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111, .....1309.01, 1601, 2162
Citation service on patentee.....	2208	Rules (See also Rules, Patent).....	App. R
Claim copied (See Claim copied from patent)		Simultaneous issue.....	1306.02
Classification change.....	903.05	Soft copy.....	905.02
Classification indices.....	902.03, 902.03(a)	Sole to joint.....	1481
Contents.....	1309.01	Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 1601
Copy, Reexamination certificate on.....	2292	Surrender.....	1416
Copy in reexamination request.....	2219	Statutes (See also Statutes).....	Introduction, App. L
Copy Orders.....	1730	System, Constitutional basis for.....	Introduction
Correction of.....	Chapter 1400	Terms (See also Term, Patent).....	1309.01
Cost of copy.....	905.02	Transfer.....	903.05
Definition.....	Introduction, 1309.01, 2135.01	Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Design.....	Chapter 1500	Type, Design vs. utility.....	1502.01
Design series.....	901.04	Utility series.....	901.04, 1502.01
Design vs. Utility.....	1502.01	Utility vs. design.....	1502.01
Effective date.....	706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	X series.....	901.04
Expiration.....	2211, 2250	Patent Academy.....	Title page, 713.01
Extension.....	501, 1002.02(b), 1309.01	Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	302.09
Files.....	905.03	Patent and Trademark Copy Sales.....	707.05(a)
Foreign (See Foreign patent)		Patent and Trademark Office (PTO)	
Index.....	902.03(b)	Address.....	501, 502
Interference.....	2306 to 2308.02	Business hours.....	510
Inventorship.....	2137.01	Employees, property interest in patent.....	309
Joint to sole.....	1481	Matters decided by various officials.....	Chapter 1000
		Publications.....	Introduction
		Attorneys and Agents Registered to	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No
Patent and Trademark Office --Continued	
Practice Before the United States	
Patent and Trademark Office ..	401, 902.03(d), 1706
Development and Use of Patent	
Classification Systems	903.02
Official Gazette of the United States	
Patent and Trademark Office-	
Patents (See also Official Gazette (O.G.)).....	1703
Receipt and handling of mail	Chapter 500
Telephone numbers.....	1730
Web site	1730
Patent Assistance Center	1730
Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)	
Patent classification (See also Classification;	
Prior Art)	Chapter 900
Classes	707.05(e), 902.01,
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)
Cross references.....	903.06, 903.07, 903.07(a)
Digests	903.06, 903.07
Issue slip	903.07
Manual of Classification	Introduction, 902.01
Master classification file (MCF)	902.03(a), 903.06
Orders	902.04
Post classifier (See Post classifier)	
Shoes.....	510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 902.02(b), 905.04
Statutory authority	903.01
Subclasses	707.05(e), 902.01,
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)
Patent classifier's decision	903.08(f)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International	
application; Treaties)	Chapter 1800, App. T
Administrative Instructions	App. AI
Agent	1807
Amendment before the designated office...	1893.01(b)(2)
Amendment of claims before	
International Bureau	1853
Applicant	1810
Applicant for United States receiving office.....	1805
Basic flow	1842
Classification of application	903.08(b)
Classification of subject matter	1879
Common representative	1807
Concepts, major	1801
Country codes	1851
Definitions	1802
Design patents.....	1501
Designated office	1893.01(a)

	Sec. No.
Patent Cooperation Treaty --Continued	
Designation of states	1817.01
Fees	1827, 1893.01(c)
Filing date requirements.....	1810
Foreign filing license.....	1832
Foreign patent citation codes	1851
Forms	
IB/307.....	1893.03(e)
IB/308.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
PCT/DO/EO/903.....	1893.03(a), 1893.03(e),
.....	1893.03(g), 1895.01
PCT/DO/EO/1390	1893.03(a)
PCT/ISA/201	1852
PCT/ISA/203	1849
PCT/ISA/210.....	1843, 1844, 1893.03(e)
PCT/ISA/216.....	1836
PCT/ISA/217.....	1836
PCT/ISA/219.....	1844
PCT/ISA/220.....	1844
PCT/IPEA/401	1864, 1865, 1866
PCT/IPEA/405	1875, 1875.01
PCT/IPEA/408	1860, 1874, 1876, 1878, 1879
PCT/IPEA/409	1871, 1878, 1878.01(a),
.....	1879, 1893.03(e)
PCT/IPEA/410	1864.04
PCT/IPEA/411	1836, 1876
PCT/IPEA/412	1836, 1876.01
PCT/IPEA/416	1879.02
PCT/IPEA/420	1875.02
PCT/IPEA/428	1878.02
PCT/IPEA/499	1875.01
PCT/RO/101.....	1812, 1840.01
PTO-1382.....	1830, 1832, 1840.01
Gazette	1801
Help Desk.....	1730
Information sources.....	1730
International Bureau.....	1801
International preliminary examination	1860
International preliminary examination report.....	1879
Written opinion.....	1878
International publication	1857
International search report.....	1844
International searching authority.....	1840
Member countries	1817
National procedure.....	1893
Nucleotide sequences.....	1850
Numbering	1812

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patent Cooperation Treaty --Continued		Patent Cooperation Treaty,	
Priority.....	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895	Administrative Instructions --Continued	
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828	509 Cited.....	1846
Publication	1857	510 Cited.....	1846
Receiving office	1801	511 Cited.....	1846
Receiving office procedure	1801	512 Cited.....	1846
Record copy transmittal	1801	513 Reproduced	1847
Regular filing in each designated state.....	1801	Cited	1846, 1849
Representation before the designated office	402	514 Cited.....	1846
Response to invitation concerning lack		515 Cited.....	1846
of unity of	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)	602 Cited.....	1871
Response to written opinion.....	1878.02	603 Reproduced	1875.02
Revocation of agent	1808	604 Reproduced	1879
Schedule of fees	1827	605 Reproduced	1872
Search report.....	707.05, 1844	606 Reproduced	1880
Secrecy order	120	607 Reproduced	1876
Sequence listings.....	1823.02, 1848	610 Cited	1877
Signature missing.....	1820	611 Cited	1851, 1879
Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....	App. T
Patent Cooperation Treaty,		2 Cited.....	1801, 1802
Administrative Instructions	App. AI	3 Reproduced	1812
101 Cited	1802	Cited	1850
102 Cited	1812, 1821	5 Reproduced.....	1823
103 Cited	1862	6 Reproduced.....	1824
105 Reproduced	1834	7 Reproduced	1825
109 Cited	1866	Cited	1812
204 Reproduced	1823	8 Cited.....	201.13(b), 1826, 1828
205 Reproduced	1824, 1853	9 Cited.....	1805
207 Cited	1812, 1826	10 Cited.....	1801
208 Reproduced	1823.02	11 Reproduced	1810, 1825
209 Reproduced	1823, 1823.01	Cited	506, 601.01(a), 1801, 1810, 1825, 1893.03(b), 1896
303 Cited	1821	12 Cited.....	120, 1801, 1823, 1840
310 Reproduced	1825	14 Cited.....	1801, 1820
326 Reproduced	1859	15 Cited.....	1801, 1840, 1843, 1846
404 Reproduced	1857	16 Cited.....	1801, 1840, 1846
414 Reproduced	1859	17 Reproduced	1843
501 Cited	1846	Cited	1840.01, 1844, 1846, 1850, 1871
502 Reproduced	1850	18 Reproduced	1844
Cited	1846	Cited	1840, 1846
503 Cited	1844, 1846, 1851, 1878, 1879	19 Reproduced	1853
504 Cited	1844, 1846	Cited	1801, 1824, 1840, 1844, 1844.01, 1846, 1853, 1871, 1878, 1879, 1890, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(2)
505 Cited	1844, 1846	20 Cited.....	1801, 1810, 1857, 1893.03(f)
506 Cited	1846		
507 Cited	1844, 1846, 1879		
508 Cited	1844, 1846, 1879		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.		
<p>Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles --Continued</p> <p>21 Reproduced..... 1857 Cited 110, 1801</p> <p>22 Cited 1801</p> <p>23 Cited 201.13(b)</p> <p>27 Cited 1801, 1805, 1832</p> <p>28 Cited 1801</p> <p>29 Reproduced..... 1857</p> <p>30 Reproduced..... 110</p> <p>31 Reproduced..... 1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869, 1873 Cited 1864.03</p> <p>32 Reproduced..... 1862</p> <p>33 Reproduced..... 1878.01(a), 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(2), 1878.01(a)(3) Cited 1860</p> <p>34 Reproduced..... 1862, 1874, 1875, 1878, 1878.02 Cited 1848, 1860, 1864.01, 1871, 1875, 1878, 1878.02, 1879, 1893.01(b)(2)</p> <p>35 Reproduced..... 1879</p> <p>36 Reproduced..... 1879.02, 1879.03</p> <p>37 Reproduced..... 1880</p> <p>38 Reproduced..... 1879.04</p> <p>49 Cited 1864.04</p> <p>64 Cited 1803</p>		<p>Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules</p> <p>2 Cited 1802</p> <p>3 Cited 1850</p> <p>4 Cited 1817, 1821, 1864.02</p> <p>4.1 Cited 201.13(b)</p> <p>4.3 Cited 1821</p> <p>4.9 Cited 1817.01</p> <p>4.10 Cited 1828, 1878, 1893.03(c), 1896</p> <p>4.11 Reproduced..... 1819</p> <p>4.14 Reproduced..... 1817.02 Cited 1893.03, 1895</p> <p>4.15 Reproduced..... 1820 Cited 1820</p> <p>5 Reproduced..... 1823, 1823.02 Cited 1826</p> <p>6 Reproduced..... 1824 Cited 1878</p> <p>7 Reproduced..... 1825</p> <p>8 Reproduced..... 1826</p> <p>9 Cited 1826</p> <p>11 Reproduced..... 1825 Cited 1812, 1824, 1893.03(f)</p>		<p>Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules --Continued</p> <p>13 Reproduced 1823.01, 1823.02 Cited 1840.01, 1850, 1871, 1893.03(d)</p> <p>13^{ter} Cited..... 1817</p> <p>17 Reproduced 201.13(b)</p> <p>17 Cited..... 201.13, 1801, 1879, 1896</p> <p>18 Cited..... 1805</p> <p>19 Cited..... 1801, 1805</p> <p>20 Cited..... 1805, 1810</p> <p>20.4 Cited..... 1803</p> <p>22.1 Cited..... 1801</p> <p>22.3 Cited..... 120, 1832</p> <p>23 Cited..... 1801, 1840</p> <p>24 Cited..... 1890</p> <p>26 Cited..... 1820, 1876.01, 1893.01(d)</p> <p>26.3 Cited..... 1803</p> <p>33 Reproduced 1843 Cited 1846</p> <p>34 Cited..... 1801, 1843</p> <p>35 Cited..... 1840</p> <p>36 Cited..... 1840, 1846</p> <p>37 Cited..... 1801, 1846</p> <p>38 Cited..... 1801, 1826, 1846</p> <p>39 Reproduced 1843 Cited 1840.01, 1846, 1849</p> <p>40 Reproduced 1850 Cited 1846</p> <p>41 Reproduced 1852 Cited 1846</p> <p>42 Cited..... 1801, 1844, 1844.01, 1846</p> <p>43 Cited..... 1801, 1840, 1844, 1846, 1878, 1879</p> <p>44 Cited..... 1801, 1846</p> <p>46 Reproduced 1853 Cited 1801, 1844.01, 1846, 1871, 1878</p> <p>47 Cited..... 1801, 1846, 1890, 1893.01(a)(1), 1883.01(b)(1)</p> <p>48 Cited..... 1801</p> <p>49.5 Cited..... 1803</p> <p>52 Cited..... 1801</p> <p>53 Cited..... 1860, 1868, 1871</p> <p>54 Reproduced 1864.02 Cited 1860</p> <p>55 Cited..... 1860, 1868</p> <p>56 Reproduced 1873</p> <p>57 Cited..... 1860, 1867, 1868</p> <p>58 Cited..... 1860, 1862, 1867</p> <p>59 Cited..... 1862</p>	

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules --Continued		
60 Reproduced.....	1868	
61 Reproduced.....	1881	
Cited	1869	
62 Reproduced.....	1871	
63 Cited	1862	
64 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)	
Cited	1879	
65 Reproduced.....	1877.01(a)(2)	
66 Reproduced.....	1864.01, 1870, 1878.02	
Cited	1860, 1871, 1878, 1878.02, 1879	
68 Cited	1875, 1875.01	
69 Reproduced.....	1879.01	
70 Cited	1875, 1878.01(a), 1878.02, 1879	
71 Reproduced.....	1879.02	
72 Reproduced.....	1879.03	
Cited	1862	
75 Cited	1862	
77 Cited	1862	
80 Cited	1834.02	
81 Reproduced.....	1834.02	
82 Reproduced.....	1834.02	
83 Cited	1864.04	
86 Cited	1801	
90 Reproduced.....	1808, 1859	
Cited	1834	
90 ^{bis} Reproduced.....	1880	
91 Reproduced.....	1836	
Cited	1876.01, 1893.01(d)	
92 Reproduced.....	1834	
Cited	1834, 1834.01, 1878.02	
92 ^{bis} Cited	1864.02	
Patent pending (See 35 U.S.C. 292)		
Patent search room (See Public Search Room for patents)		
Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection).....	Chapter 2100	
Patentability report.....	705	
Allowance or abandonment	705.01(d)	
Appeal.....	705.01(a), 1208	
Count	705.01(c)	
Date status.....	705.01(c)	
Dispute between examiners.....	705.01(a)	
Drawing	608.02(n)	
Final action	705.01(a)	
Forms for action.....	705.01(a)	
Patentability report --Continued		
Improper.....		705.01(e)
Initiate		705.01
Interviews.....		713.01
Limitation as to use		705.01(e)
Practice suspended.....		705
Primary decides propriety		1004
Print of drawing	608.02(n),	705.01(d)
Purpose.....		705.01(e)
Recording.....		705.01(c)
Restriction, Effect on		807
Search.....	705.01(a),	705.01(b)
Sequence of examination		705.01(b)
Transfer of appeal		705.01(a)
Patentability statement	609, 1302.14	
Patentable novelty, pointed out		714.04
Patentable subject matter		
Computer programs.....		2106
Disclosed but not claimed		706
Living subject matter.....	1601,	2105
Mathematical algorithms		2106
Plants.....	1601,	2105
Patented file		905.03
Patented file, ordering.....		711.04(b)
Patented file, Reissue application notice.....		1431
“PatentIn” computer program (See also Sequence rules)		
.....		1730, 2430
Patents of addition, foreign		901.05(b)
Payment of fees		509
Payor number (See Customer numbers)		
PCT (see Patent Cooperation Treaty)		
Pencil notations, erased at allowance		1302.01
Pending application as prior art.....	706.02(f),	
.....	706.02(k),	901.03
Pending application charge location		905.05
Pending application preserved in confidence.....		101
Pending applications as references.....		706.02(f)
.....		706.02(k), 901.03
Period for reply		710
After Board decision		1214.01
After final.....		706.07(f)
In transitional application		706.07(g)
After interference	710.02(b),	2363.02
Amendment after.....		714.17
Claim copied from patent.....		710.04(a)
Claims all allowed.....	707.07(a),	710.02(b), 714.14
Period for reply --Continued		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Computed.....	710.01(a), 710.05	Petition	
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period.....	710.04(a)	Abandonment holding.....	711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06	Abandonment holding, examiner's statement.....	711.03(d)
Date of receipt of amendment.....	710.01(a), 710.05	Accepting late issue fee.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Defective Office action.....	707.05(g), 710.06	Access to application.....	103, 1002.02(b)
Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit.....	710.02(d)	Access to interference application.....	1002.02(f)
Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e), 1003	Add inventor in provisional application.....	1002.02(q)
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time.....	505, 710.05, 710.01(a)	Amend after appeal decision.....	1002.02(c)
Incomplete reply.....	710.02(c), 711.02(a),	Attorney withdrawal.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c),
.....	714.03, 2266.01	.....	1002.02(p)
Less than six months.....	710.02 to 710.02(e)	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b).....	706.02(n)
Miscellaneous factors.....	710.06	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved.....	1002.02(f), 1002.02(g),
Petition.....	1002	.....	1002.02(j)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.....	150	Cancer.....	1002.02(c)
Remailing.....	707.13, 710.06	Certificate of Correction.....	1002.02(d), 1002.02(l)
Restarting.....	710.06	Change in inventorship.....	1002.02(d), 1002.02((e),
Saturday, Expiration of time.....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05	.....	1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Secrecy order application.....	130	Commissioner's duties.....	Introduction, 1002
Shortened, Approval.....	1003	Common ownership situation.....	706.02(k)
Shortened, Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Converting a nonprovisional to provisional.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c),
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02, 710.02(b), .....	.....	1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
.....	710.02(e)	Correction of inventorship.....	201.03, 1002.02(d),
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit.....	710.02(d)	.....	1002.02(e), 1002.02(l),
Shortened statutory period, When used.....	710.02(b)	.....	1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Statutory period.....	710.01	Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02, 1002.02(c)
How computed.....	710.01(a)	Defer issuance.....	1002.02(b)
Suggesting claims.....	710.02(c), 2305.02	Delegation of Commissioner's authority.....	1001.01
Sunday, Expiration of time.....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Denial of reexamination request.....	2248
Supplemental action.....	710.06	Divisional reissue.....	1002.02(b)
Time computation.....	710.01(a), 710.05	Entry of amendment.....	1002.02(d), 1207
Time limit action.....	710.02	Express abandonment after payment of issue fee.....	1002.02(b)
Time limit action, When used.....	710.02(c)	Expunge papers from file.....	1002.02(c)
Two periods running.....	710.04, 710.04(a)	Expunge information.....	724.05, 1002.02(c)
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during.....	402.06	Extension of time.....	710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(c),
Periodicals.....	901.06, 901.06(a)	.....	1002.02(q)
Period of enforceability.....	2204, 2211	Filing date.....	502.01, 506.02, 601.01,
Permanent ink.....	608.01, 714.07, 714.19	.....	601.01(b), 1002.02(b)
Perpetual motion.....	506, 608.03, 706.03(a),	Final rejection.....	1002.02
.....	707.07(g), 2107	Foreign filing license.....	140
Persons who may cite prior art in reexamination.....	2203	HIV/AIDS.....	1002.02(c)
Pertinent prior art.....	904.02	Information.....	1002.02(b)
		Inspection.....	103

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Petition --Continued		Petition --Continued	
Interference	1002.02(f) and (g)	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid.....	1002.02(c)
Late paper in reexamination.....	1002.02(b), 2268	Petitionable matter	706.01
Late payment of issue fee.....	1002.02(b)	Pharmaceutical subject matter	
Late priority papers.....	1002.02(b)	Safety review by FDA.....	2107.02
Maintenance fees, accept and record	1002.02(b), .....2580	Statute (See 35 U.S.C. 155)	
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement	1002.02(b), 2590	Utility.....	2107
Make special (See also Special application)	708.02, 1002.02(c)	Phi, Greek letter usage	608.01(g)
Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01, 1002	Philippines-United States search exchange	1711
Merge reexaminations.....	2283	Photograph as drawing.....	608.02, 1503.02
Modification of secrecy order.....	120	Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
New matter.....	608.04(c)	Plant Convention, UPOV	1612
Nonsigning inventor.....	409.03, 1002.02(b), .....1002.02(p)	Plant patent.....	201, Chapter 1600
Patent term extension	1002.02(b)	Action.....	1610
Period for filing.....	1002	Advertising.....	1610
Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c)	Affidavit.....	1610
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure.....	608.04(b)	Agricultural Research Service (ARS)	1608, 1609
Procedure.....	1002.01	Allowance	1611
Public use proceedings.....	1002.02(b)	Asexual reproduction	1601, 1605
Publication Division	1002.02(r)	Bacteria	1601
Recision of secrecy order.....	120	Claim.....	1605, 1610
Refused assignment.....	313, 317	Color drawing	1603, 1606
Registration to practice	1002.02(m)	Color identified	1605
Reinstatement.....	1002.02(m)	Declaration.....	1604
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application.....	1002.02(p)	Definitions.....	1601
Restriction requirement holding.....	821.01	Department of Agriculture	1608
Retroactive foreign filing license	140	Deposit.....	1605
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)	Description.....	605
Sequence rules	1002.02(c)(2)	Duplicate papers.....	1603, 1605, 1610
Special status	708.02, 1002.02(c)	Elements of application.....	1603
Supervisory authority.....	1002.02(b), (c)	Examination	1608
Suspend rules	1002.02(b)	Examiner's amendment.....	1610
Rule 1.48 (inventorship)	201.03	Executive Order	1608
Trademark related.....	1002.02(i)	Issue	1611
Unavoidable abandonment.....	711.03(c), .....1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)	Laudatory expressions.....	1610
Unintentional abandonment	711.03(c), .....1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)	Letter of transmittal.....	1608
Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid	1002.02(b), 1308	Method claim	1605
		Oath.....	1604
		Original and duplicate files	1603, 1610
		Parts	1603
		Plant varieties excluded.....	1601
		Report of Agricultural Research Service.....	1609, 1610
		Rules applicable	1602
		Signature	1603
		Specification	1605, 1610

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Plant patent --Continued		Power to inspect, suspended attorney.....	105
Specimens.....	1607	Practitioner (See Attorney)	
Statutory basis.....	1601	Practitioner's names on patents.....	1309
Term.....	1309.01	Preamble, design application.....	1503.01
Tubers.....	1601	Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129
UPOV Convention.....	1612	Preamble, weight given.....	2111.02
Plant patent series.....	901.04	Preliminary amendment.....	506, 714.09
Post classifier.....	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b), .....903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.08(f), .....903.09, 903.10	Preliminary amendment	
Requesting consideration by.....	903.08(d)	Excess claims.....	506, 714.10
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502	New matter.....	608.04(b)
Post Office address (See also Box, Mail)		Preliminary handling of public use or on sale.....	2122
Applicant.....	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)	Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding.....	720.03
Attorney.....	601.02	Premature final rejection.....	706.07(c)
Petitioner.....	103	<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding.....	720.02
Postal Emergency (Public Law 92-34).....	511	Primary examiner.....	705.01(a), 706.07(c), .....707.01, 707.04, 710.02(b), 711.03(a), .....713.02, 713.10, 714.16(d), 2271
Postal Service Emergency Contingency Plan.....	511	Actions requiring personal	
Postcard, self-addressed.....	203.08, 503, 512, .....601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 719.01(a), .....1205, 1901, 1901.05	attention.....	705.01(a), 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b), .....713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Power of attorney.....	402	Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Application in interference.....	402.08	Print of drawing (See also Drawing).....	608.02(m)
Application oath or declaration includes.....	601.02	Additional.....	608.02(m)
Assignee revokes.....	402.07	Alteration.....	608.02(m)
Associate attorney.....	402, 402.02, 406	Colored.....	608.02(m)
Attorney not of record.....	714.01(c)	Distribution.....	508
Canadian patent agent.....	402	Examiner's notation on.....	608.02(m)
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402	File wrapper.....	508, 719.01(b)
Coinventor.....	402.01	Kept in examining group.....	608.02(c)
Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(f)	Marking.....	608.02(m)
Death of principal attorney.....	406	New application.....	508
Exception as to registration.....	402.01	New or substitute drawings.....	508
General, for international application.....	1807	Patentability report.....	705.01(d)
Invalid.....	402	Returned drawing.....	608.02(y)
Joint applicant.....	402.01	Sketch.....	608.02(v)
Limited recognition.....	402.01	Printed matter nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Notice of revocation.....	402.05	Printer waiting.....	708.01, 1302.04, 1305, 1309.02
Post Office address.....	601.02	Printing date, declassified material.....	707.05(f)
Provisional application.....	103	Printing practitioners names on patents.....	1309
Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08	Printing priority.....	1309
Secrecy order applications.....	120	Prior art (See also Reference).....	Chapter 900
Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402, 402.01	Admissions as.....	2129
Withdrawal of attorney or agent.....	402.06	Analogous.....	2141.01(a)
Withdrawn in patent.....	2223	Equivalents.....	2144.06
Power to inspect.....	103, 104, 304, 402, 713.05	Foreign application as.....	2135.01
Power to inspect, approval.....	104	Level of ordinary skill.....	2141.03
		Patents as.....	706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Prior art --Continued		Process in examining group of reexamination.....	2233
Scope and content of.....	2141.01	Process of making and product made.....	806.05(f)
Means limitations.....	2182	Product and process of using.....	806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Search (See also Search).....	Chapter 900	Processing and retention fee.....	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)
Statutory Invention Registrations as	901.02, 2136	Product by process	2113, 2173.05(p)
Suitability of	2144.07	Product of human ingenuity	2105
Well-known in the art	2144.03	Product of nature.....	706.03(a)
Prior art citation in patent	2202	Program Management System (PMS).....	2238
Content.....	2205	Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)	
Copies of prior art.....	2205	Prolix claim.....	2173.05(m)
English translations.....	2205	Proof, burden of.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113
Explanation of pertinence	2205	Proof, printer waiting.....	1309.02
Flowcharts.....	2206	Proof of authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Handling	2206	Proof of foreign filing	201.14
Sample letter	2205	Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Service on patent owner.....	2205, 2206	Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign.....	409.03(d)
Time for filing.....	2204	Proofreading of action.....	707.08
Prior art copies in reexamination request.....	2218	Proper identification of foreign priority	201.14(d)
Prior art filed by protestor.....	1901.02, 1901.03	Proper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Prior art on drawing	608.02(g), 2125	Property rights statement.....	150
Prior art statement.....	609, 1893.03(g)	Contents of.....	151
Prior art statement in provisional application	609	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ...	115, 150, 151
Prior art statement in reissue application	1418	Proprietary interest, Proof of.....	409.03(f)
Prior art used in determining reexamination request.....	2244	<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)	
Prior examiner's action.....	704, 706.04, 713.01	Appeal brief	1206
Priority		Certificate of mailing	512
Claiming in continued prosecution		Change of address	601.03
application.....	201.06(d), 1302.04	Death.....	409.01(f)
Foreign application (See also Foreign application)		Duty of disclosure	2002.01
.....	201.13	Examination of application	707.07(j)
Proper identification.....	201.14(d)	Examiner's action.....	707
Formal requirements	201.14	Interview	713.01
International application	1828, 1893.03(c)	Legal representation.....	401
Inventor's certificate	201.13(a)	Telephone restriction practice	812.01
Overcoming reference.....	201.15	Prosecution	
Patent printing.....	1309	Closed, application allowable except for formal matters	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1
Prior U.S. application	201.11	Closed, secrecy order cases.....	130
Provisional application.....	706.02	Prosecution after appeal.....	1208.02
Time charts	2138.01	Piecemeal	707.07(g)
Time for filing.....	201.13	Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01
Priority document (See also Foreign application).....	1828	Reopening after Board decision	1214.07
Priority practice	201.14(b), 201.14(c), 706.02	Prosecution of Secrecy Order application.....	130
Priority right.....	201.13	Prosecution reopened after court decision	1216.01
Private use (See also Public Use).....	2133.03(a)		
Proceedings, Termination of.....	201.11, 711.02(c)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Protective order material.....	724-724.06	Provisional application --Continued	
Submission.....	724.02	Drawing.....	608.02
Protest.....	Chapter 1900	Effective filing date.....	601.01(b), 706.02
Access by protestor.....	1901.05, 1901.07	Filing receipt.....	503
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Guidelines.....	601
Against issuance of patent.....	1901	Information disclosure statement.....	609
Certificate of service.....	1901.03	Joint inventors in.....	605.07
Comments of applicant.....	1901.06	Last day of pendency.....	201.04(b)
Complete.....	1901.03	Ordering of abandoned.....	905.03
Copies of documents.....	1901.03	Priority.....	201.04(b), 201.11
Examination.....	1901.06	Revival.....	711.03(c)
Examiner treatment.....	1901.06	Statutory Invention Registration.....	1101
Filed in reissue where patent is in		Small entity status.....	509.03
interference.....	1449, 1901.06	Specification.....	601.01
Handling.....	1901.05	PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
Improper protest.....	1901.03	Public access to reexamination file.....	2232
Information which can be relied on.....	1901.02	Public domain (See also Public use;	
Involving fraud, good faith, lack of candor or		On sale; Disclaimers).....	2121.03, 2133.03,
violation of duty of disclosure issue.....	1901.06,	.....	2133.03(a), 2145
.....	2013	Dedication to public.....	715, 1490
Multiple papers on same issue.....	1901.07(a)	Public inspection, Application file.....	103
Office handling.....	1901.05	Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01
Public filed.....	1901	Public Law (See also Statutes)	
Reissue application.....	1901.04	Public Law 92-34 (Postal Emergency).....	511
Reissue litigation.....	1901.03, 1901.04	Public Law 96-517.....	509.02
Requirement for information.....	1901	Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 711.03(c)
Review of adverse decision.....	1906	Public Law 98-622.....	201.03, 804
Service on patentee or applicant.....	1901.03	Public Law 103-465.....	201.03, 201.11, 804.02
Timeliness of protest.....	1901.04	Public Law 106-113	
Trade secret information.....	724, 1901.02	.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 505, 510, 512, 2501
Treatment by examiner.....	1901.06	Public policy.....	706.03(a)
Under Rule 1.291.....	1901	Public right to inspect files.....	103
When submitted.....	1901.04	Public sale (See also On sale; Public use).....	2133.03
Who can file.....	1901.01	Public search room for patents.....	2229
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	Hours.....	510, 1730
Provisional application.....	201.04(b),	Regulations for public use.....	510
Abandonment.....	201.04(b), 711.03(c), 201.11	Public searchers.....	101
Access.....	103, 104	Public use (See also On sale).....	706.02(c),
Assignment of.....	302.03	.....	2133.03, 2133.03(a)
Assignment of application claiming		Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
benefits of.....	306.01	Anticipation.....	2133.03(a)
Completeness.....	506, 601.01(b)	Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)
Conversion to.....	201.04(b), 601.01(c)	Commercial use.....	2133.03(a)
Correction of inventorship.....	201.03	Completion of the invention.....	2133.03,
Cover sheet for.....	201.04(b)	.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Data, on file wrapper of.....	202.02, 1302.09	Definition of.....	2133.03(a)
Data, in specification of.....	1302.04	Evidence.....	706.02(c)

INDEX

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public use --Continued		
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)		
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)	
In this country	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)	
Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)	
Invention	2133.03(c)	
Policy considerations	2133.03	
Public knowledge or on display	2133.03(a)	
Secrecy	2133.03(a)	
Single use	2133.03(a)	
Control over invention	2133.03(a), 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	
Testing by third party	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	
Use with expectation of privacy	2133.03(a)	
Use by inventor or associates	2133.03(a)	
Use by independent third parties	2133.03(a)	
Public use proceedings	720	
Affidavits	720.01	
Final decision	720.05	
Oral argument	720.04	
Petitions	1002.02(b)	
Preliminary handling	720.01	
Preliminary hearing	720.03	
<i>Prima facie</i> showing	720.02	
Rejections after	706.03(v)	
Rejections on	706.03(v), 720.05	
Testimony	720.04	
Publication, Defensive	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111	
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration	1111	
Publication date	706.02(a), 707.05(f)	
Publication of abstracts	711.06, 711.06(a)	
Publications		
Board decisions	1213.03	
Citing	705.05(e), 901.06	
Date of	706.02(a)	
Declassified	707.05(f)	
Notices	Introduction, 707.06, 1703	
Official Gazette (O.G.)	1703	
Orders	Introduction, 707.06, 1703	
Own, as reference	715.01(c), 2132.01	
Patent and Trademark Office	Introduction	
Rules changes	1703	
Publishing Division	104, 203.04, 203.08, 508.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.02(o), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d), 724.05, 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10, 1303, 1308.01, 1309, 1455, 1611, 1895.01, 2235, 2283, 2287	
Petitions	1002.02(r)	
Pulling abandonments	711.04(a)	
Q		
Quality control program	1308.03	
Quality review	1302.04, 1308.03, 1456, 1720, 2283, 2287, 2289	
Quality review in reexamination	2289	
Quayle practice	710.02(b), 714.14, 1504	
Action recording	1705	
After final rejection	706.07(f)	
Allowance action	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15	
Claims later added	714.20	
Copies of references	707.05(a)	
Design application	1504.03	
Examiner's amendment used instead of	608.01(b)	
Formal matters corrected	706.07(f), 812.01	
Information disclosure statement	609	
Primary examiner signature required	1005	
Reissue	1416, 1444	
Shortened statutory period	710.02(b)	
R		
Ranges		
Anticipation of	2131.03	
Obviousness of	2144.05	
Ratification of papers filed		
Death of attorney	406	
Death of inventor	409.01	
Signature improper or lacking	714.01(a)	
Telegram amendment	714.08	
Real party in interest	1206, 1208	
Reasons for allowance	1302.14	
Amendments after final rejection	714.13	
Appeal record	1213.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.
Reasons for allowance --Continued	Reexamination --Continued
Patent Cooperation Treaty application..... 1878	After final practice 2272
Public use proceedings..... 720.05	Amendment 2234, 2250
Reexamination 2247, 2262, 2287	Entry under Rule 1.312..... 2287
Recapture	Amendment in request..... 2221
Claimed subject matter 706.02(1)(1), 1412.02	Ancillary issues 2217, 2258
Matter in reissue 1412.02	Appeal 2273
Patent rights 1111, 1490	Appeal brief 2274
Receipt for Facsimile Transmitted CPA 201.06	Appeals to courts..... 1216, 1216.01, 2279
Receipt of mail and papers..... Chapter 500	Assignment..... 2236
Arrangement of papers in file wrapper 719.01(a)	Attorney or agent..... 2213
Depositing correspondence..... 502	Name on certificate..... 2287
Entry of amendments 714.18	Basic characteristics..... 2209
Filing receipt..... 503	Certificate..... 2288
Office date stamp 505	Certificate attached to patent copy 2292
Period for reply 710.01(a)	Certificate distribution 2292
Receiving Office PCT procedure..... 1801	Certificate format 2290
International Bureau 1805	Certificate of mailing 2224
Reciprocal legislation 201.13	Certificate of prior reexamination
Reclassification	in later request..... 2214
Classes 903.02(a)	Certificate of service 2220
Patents..... 903.05	Charge and procedures..... 2232
Subclasses..... 903.02(c)	Citation of prior art 2202
Recognized countries for foreign priority 201.13	Claim numbering..... 2250
Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)	Claims considered 2243
Special status 708.02	Claims presented for interference..... 2307.04
Reconsideration in reexamination..... 2269	Clerical handling 2270
Reconsideration of abandonment..... 711.03, 711.03(c)	Collateral estoppel 2259
Based on insufficient reply 711.03(a)	Commissioner's initiative..... 2239
Based on failure to reply within period..... 711.03(b)	Conclusion 2287
Record of interview 713.01, 713.04	Concurrent proceedings 2282
Record room (See File Information Unit)	Conduct of proceedings..... 2254
Record system for reexamination..... 2235	Consideration of responses 2252, 2253
Recording assignment..... 302, 317	Consolidated proceedings 2283
Recording change of business name 314	Constructive notice to patent owner 2230
Recording government interests..... 302, 302.07	Content of request 2214
Recording license agreement 313	Coping proceedings..... 2283
Recording of other documents 313 to 317	Copy of patent in request 2219
Recording security interest..... 313	Copying of file 2232
Records, examining group 1704	Correction of inventorship 2258
Reduction to practice 715.07, 2133.03(c),	Correction processing 2231
..... 2138.01, 2138.05	Correspondence..... 2224
Reexamination Chapter 2200	Cost code..... 2238
Actions following Board decision..... 2278	Criteria for deciding request..... 2242
Address of patent owner 2222	Decision of Board of Patent Appeals
Admissions..... 2217, 2258	and Interferences 2277
Affidavits in reexamination 2216, 2217, 2258, 2266	Decision on request 2240, 2244

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reexamination --Continued		Reexamination --Continued	
Decision ordering reexamination	2246	Notice of request	2229
Decision processing	2245	Oral hearing	2276
Defective submission	2266.02	Patent copy in request	2219
Denied	2247, 2247.01	Patent owner's address	2222
Dependent claims	2260.01	Patent owner's statement	2249
Double correspondence	2224	Petition for entry of late papers	2268
Double patenting	804, 2258	Petition from denial	2248
Drawing correction	2250.01	Power of attorney, withdrawal	2223
Duty of disclosure	2280	Preprocessing staff	2206, 2225, 2226, 2228, 2229, 2232, 2239
Effective date	2201	Printing of certificate	2288
Entry of amendments	2234	Prior art	2218
Entry of court decisions in patent file	2207	Prior art considered	2244, 2256
Examiner	2255	Proceedings	2209
Examiner's answer	2275	Processing in group	2233, 2245
Expiration of patent	2250	Clerical handling	2270
Explanation of prior art	2217	Project code	2238
Extension of time	2265	Public access	103, 2232
Failure to timely reply to Office action	2266	Quality review	2289
Fees	2215, 2233	Reasons for allowance	2247, 2262
Final action	2271	Reconsideration of Office action	2269
Flow chart	2201	Record system	2235
Forms	2296	Refund of denial	2247
Granted	2246, 2247.01	Regulations	2201
Grounds of rejection	2217	Reissue copending	2285
Identity of requester	2212	Rejections	2242, 2258
<i>In re Bass</i> type rejection	2217	Reminders	2287
Inappropriate papers	2267	Reply by requester	2251
Incomplete request	2227	Reports	2235
Informal request	2228	Representative of requester	2213
Informal submission	2266.02	Request	2210
Initial processing	2226	Content	2214
Interference copending	2284	Correction processing	2231
Intervening rights	2293	Decision	2240, 2244
Interviews in	2281	Decision criteria	2242
Introduction	2201	Denied	2247, 2247.01
Listing of prior art	2257	During interference	2284
Litigation copending	2286	Filing address	2224
Litigation review	2240, 2287	Granted	2246, 2247.01
Mailing of Office actions	2264	Guidelines – Portola Packaging Decision	2242
Merger	2283	Response to Office action	2266
New matter	2270	Return of papers	2267
Of a reexamination	2295	Review	2289
Office action	2260, 2262	Sample letter requesting reexamination	2214
Official Gazette		Scope	2258
Notice of certificate	2291		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Reexamination --Continued		Reference --Continued	
Search	2240, 2244	Assigned application as	804.03
Service of papers.....	2266.03	Between applicant's priority date and	
Second request.....	2240, 2283	U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)
Prior art considered	2240, 2242	Borrowing from group	901.08
Special status for action	2261	Citation.....	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
Statement applying prior art.....	2217	After allowance.....	1302.12, 1308.01
Statement by owner.....	2249	After appeal	1208.01
Statutory basis.....	2201	By applicant.....	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Stay	2283	Correction.....	707.05(g)
Submission defective or informal	2266.02, 2272	Period for reply.....	710.06
Submission not fully responsive	2266.01, 2272	Claims foreign date	715.01
Substantial new question		Combination of references	706.02(j)
of patentability	2216, 2242, 2244	Coping	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-(l)(3), 709.01
Suspension	2283	Copies	707.05(a)
Terminated files	2294	Cross, how cited	707.05(e)
Tickler reports.....	2235	Cross reference addition.....	905.02
Time for filing.....	2210	Date, determination of.....	707.05(f), 2124, 2126, 2128-2128.02
Time for request decision	2241	Date, exception to the rule	2124
Time for requesting.....	2211	Declassified printed matter.....	707.05(f)
Time for response to actions.....	2263	Defensive publications	901.06(d)
Time reporting	2238	Design application.....	707.05(a)
Title report.....	320, 2287	Disclosure, broad	2123
Transfer.....	2237	Drawings as prior art.....	2125
Translation required.....	2218	Effective date	
Untimely filed paper prior to order	2225	Patent	707.05(f), 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 715
Untimely filed papers.....	2267	Publication.....	706.02(a), 715.01(c), 2128.02
Untimely responses.....	2252	Electronic publications.....	707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128
Use of transmittal form	2264	Enabled disclosure	2131.01
Who may file request for	2212	Enabling, plant genetics	2121.03
Withdrawal of attorney during.....	402.06, 2223	Enabling, compounds and compositions	2121.02
Withdrawal of power of attorney	2223	Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04
Reference (See also Prior art)		Equivalents.....	904.01(b)
A.I. Series patent.....	901.04	Every element rule for anticipation	2131
A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)	Evidencing the meaning of a term	
Abandoned application	901.02, 2127	used in the primary reference	2131.01
Abbreviations	901.06(d)	Foreign patent	707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Abstracts	901.06(d)	Forfeited application	901.02
Additional	707.05(d)	From interference	1302.12
Admissions.....	2129	Incorrect citation	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2132.05	Inoperability.....	716
Antedating (See also Affidavit)	715, 2132.01	Internal documents, confidential	2128.01
Applications, domestic and foreign.....	2127	Joint patent to applicant	
Arrangement in examining group.....	901.07	and another.....	715.01(a), 715.01(c)
As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01	Listing at allowance	1302.12, 1455
As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection	2131.01		

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reference --Continued		Reference --Continued	
Lost counts in interference.....	2138.01	U.S. patent issuing from PCT application.....	1895.01
Multiple reference rejections under		Utility.....	2122
35 USC 102.....	2131.01	“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	2144.03
Newly discovered after allowance.....	1302.14, 1308.01	Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
Nonanalogous art		Reference to foreign application.....	202.03, 202.04
(See also Reference; Analogous art).....	2131.05	Reference to prior patent.....	608.01(c), 608.01(p), 608.01(r)
None cited by examiner.....	707.05, 707.05(a)	Reference to related application (See Crossnoting)	
Operability.....	2121	Reference to related application	
Ordering official cross.....	903.06	for disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Overcome		Refile application (See also Application; Substitute	
Under Rule 1.130.....	718	application).....	201.10
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit).....	706.02(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715, 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account).....	509, 607.02
Under Rule 1.132.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 716, 2132.01	Additional invention or species.....	803.03(a), 803.03(b)
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.15	Canceled claims.....	506
Paper, orally presented.....	2128.01	Correspondence address.....	509.03, 2540, 2542
Patent.....	901.04, 2126	Filing fee.....	201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01, 601.01(a)
Patent, date available.....	2126.01	International applications.....	1002.02(p), 1819, 1847, 1850, 1864
Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)		International search fee.....	707, 1819, 1847, 1852, 1859, 1867
Patent, official number lacking.....	901.04	Issue fee.....	1002.02(c), 1308.01, 1308.03
Patent claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2306, 2308.01	Maintenance fee.....	2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
Pending application (See also Application).....	901.03	Oral hearing.....	1209
Publication of applicant’s invention.....	715.01(a) 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01	Reexamination.....	2215, 2240, 2247, 2248, 2294
Publication, date available.....	2128.02	Refund section.....	509.03, 607.02
Publication, printed.....	2128	Petition fee.....	506.02
Publications.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06, 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01	Small entity fee.....	509.03, 2550
Published abstracts of application.....	711.06(a), 2131.01, 2133.01	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1109
Rejection over broad disclosure instead		Refusal to publish SIR.....	1105
of preferred embodiments.....	2123	Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402, 1702
Replacement of missing.....	901.09	Regulations, examining group search facilities.....	510
Same assignee.....	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)	Regulations, public search room.....	510
Selection of pertinent.....	904.02	Rehearing by Board of	
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02	Patent Appeals and	
Statutory section to use.....	706.02(a)	Interferences.....	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Supply procedure.....	707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06	Rehearing by C.A.F.C.	1216.01
Swearing back (See also Affidavit).....	706.02(k), 715, 2132.01, 2133.02	Reissue application.....	1401
Thesis.....	2128.01	Access.....	103
		Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05
		Additional information required.....	1442.04
		Additions underlined.....	1411
		Adjudication of original patent.....	1442.01
		Affidavit, patent not available.....	1416
		Allowance.....	1455

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Reissue application --Continued		Reissue application --Continued	
Allowance, drawing transfer	1413	Litigation involved	1403, 1404, 1422, 1442.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1442.04, 1442.05
Amendment	1411	Litigation protest	1901.03
Announcement in Official Gazette	1430	Maintenance fees on original patent	1415.01
Appeal brief	1454	New matter	1411.02
Broadened	706.03(x), 1412.03	Notice in original file	202.05, 1431
Certificate of correction	1411.01, 1412.04, 1480	Notice of allowance	1455
Claim numbering	1411	Numbering of claims	1411
Claim, oath requirement	1414	Oath	1414, 1414.01, 1444, 1444.01
Claim subject to reexamination	1440	Primary examiner's decision	1004
Claim, same invention as original patent	1412.01	Offer to surrender patent	1416
Claim format	1411, 1412	Official Gazette, Claim to be printed in	1455
Claiming foreign priority	201.14, 201.16	Official Gazette filing notice	1430
Claim too narrow	1402	Omission of feature	1411.02
Content	1410	Omissions bracketed	1411
Continuation	1451	Open to public	103, 1430
Copending application reference	1402	Ordering copies	1430
Copending reexamination proceedings	2285	Ownership	201.12
Correct inadequacies	1402	Patent returned	1416
Court decision involving original patent	1442.01	Patent series	901.04
Deceptive intention	1414	Print of drawing	608.02(k)
Declaration	1414, 1414.01, 1444, 1444.01	Prior art consideration	1402
Defective oath, ground for rejection	706.03(x), 1414	Prior art statement	1418
Dependent claim	1455	Priority correction	1402
Diligence	1403	Protest	1901
Divisional application	1002.02(c), 1451	Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference	1449
Drawing	1413	Recapture of matter	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Effect of reissue	1460	Reexamination	1449.01
Election of species	1450	Reexamination proceedings copending	2285
Error in original patent	1401, 1402	Rejection	706.03(x)
Examination	1440, 1445	Requirement for information	1442.04
Expired patent	1415.01	Restriction	1450
Filed during interference	2358, 2360	Return of original patent	1416
Filing fee	1415	Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Foreign priority claim	201.14(b), 1417	Special for examination	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Fraud	2012	Specification	1411, 1451
Grounds for filing	1402	Statutory basis	1401
Inequitable conduct	1448	Statutory disclaimer	1455
Initial examiner review	1443	Suit on original patent	1442.01
Inoperative, Oath requirement	1414	Transfer of original drawing	608.02(k), 1413
Inspection	103	Treatment of protest	1901.06
Interference	1449.02, 2360	Twice reissued	1411
Inventorship error	1402, 1412.04	Two month delay period	1441
List of references	1455		

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rejected application.....	203.02	Rejection --Continued	
Rejection (See also Anticipation; Indefinite claim; Obviousness).....	706	Conflicting applications	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)-(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Abandonment of invention.....	706.02(d), 706.03(s)	Contrasted to objection	706.01
Admission by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)	Coping applications, different	
After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05 1308.01	inventive entities	706.02(k), 706.02(l)-(l)(3)
After allowance of claim.....	706.04	Cumulative	706.02, 707.07(d)
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004	Dedication	715, 1490
After appeal, New rejection	1208.01	Defective reissue oath	706.03(x), 1444
After termination of interference	2363.03	Dependent claim	608.01(n)
Against public policy	706.03(a)	Derivation of invention	2137
Aggregation	2173.05(k)	Disclaimer	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
All valid grounds	707.07(g)	Double patenting (See Double patenting)	
Allowed claim by Board of Patent		Duplicate claims.....	706.03(k)
Appeals and Interferences	1213.02	Estoppel, defensive publication.....	711.06
Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)	Estoppel, interference.....	2363.03
Anticipation (See also Anticipation).....	706.02(a), 707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06	Final (See also Final rejection)	706.07 to 706.07(f)
Art (See also Prior art).....	706.02	Foreign application, statutory bar.....	706.02(e)
Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03	Form paragraphs used	706.02(i), 706.02(m)
Atomic Energy Act	706.03(b)	Form used.....	707
Authorship	2137	Fraud upon public	706.03(a)
Backup rejections.....	706.02	Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
Bar, Statutory.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Full anticipation, expression	
Overcoming.....	706.02(b)	recommended	706.02(i), 707.07(d)
Board of Patent Appeals and		Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Interferences introduces	1214.01	Functional claim.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences		Functional equivalents.....	2144.06
statement on allowed claim	1213.02	Generic claim.....	715.02, 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(e)
Breadth	2173.04	Genus and species	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 2131.02, 2144.08
Broader than the disclosure.....	2173.03	Ground clearly stated	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Chemical practice		Inaccurate	2173.03
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Incomplete.....	706.03(c), 707.07(j)
Undue breadth	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)	Indefinite	706.03(d)
Claim presented corresponding to		Inoperativeness.....	2164.08(b)
claim of patent	706.06, 2307.02	Insufficient disclosure	706.03(c)
Claim presented corresponding to		Insufficient disclosure, trademark	608.01(v)
claim of patent, failure to reply.....	706.03(u)	Interference, estoppel.....	2363.03
Claims.....	706	Interference terminated	706.03(v), 2363.03
Combination of references.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d), 2131.01	Judicial notice	2144.03
Common knowledge	2144.03	Language used.....	706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Commonly assigned.....	2146	Linking claim	809 to 809.04
Computer programming cases.....	2106, 2106.01	Markush, improper.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Rejection --Continued		Rejection --Continued	
Multiplicity	2173.05(n)	Scientific principle	706.03(a)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)	Secondary considerations.....	2131.04
New, after appeal.....	1002.02(d), 1208.01	Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
New, after final rejection	706.07(e)	Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 2131.02, 2144.08
New matter.....	706.03(o), 2163.06	Statement of	707.07(d)
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)	Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1)	Suggested claims not made	706.03(u)
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a)	Technical.....	706.03
Not based on prior art	706.03	Trademark or trade name	608.01(v)
Not inventor	706.02(g)	Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04
Not readable on disclosure.....	2173.03	Unpatentable over other claim	706.02(f), 706.03(k), 709.01
Oath, defective reissue	706.03(x), 1444	Utility	706.03(a)
Objection distinguished	706.01	Vague	706.03(d)
Obviousness (See also Obviousness)	706.02, 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Well known in the art.....	2144.03
Official notice	2144.03	Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04
Old combination	2173.05(j)	Related inventions.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05, 808.02, 809.03
Omnibus claim.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	Related inventions, species	806.04(b)
Omnibus rejection.....	707.07(d)	Remailing Office action	707.13, 710.06
Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	706.02(b)	Remand by Board	
Overlapping applications	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02 , 822, 822.01	Affidavit.....	1211.02
Perpetual motion.....	706.03(a)	Amendment	1211.01
Personal remarks avoided	707.07(d)	In general	1211
Previously allowed claim.....	706.04, 1004	Special.....	708.01
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness	706.02(j)	Removal of application from Office.....	101
Printed matter.....	706.03(a)	Renumbering claims.....	1302.01
Prior art.....	706.02	Reopening after allowance	1308.01
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)	Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)	Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)	
Product of nature.....	706.03(a)	After abandonment.....	714.17
Prolix	2173.05(m)	After Board decision	1214.01, 1214.06
Provisional rejection ...	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)	After final rejection	714.12, 714.13
Public sale (See also On sale and Public use)	706.02(c)	Within 2 months	706.07(f)
Public use (See also Public use).....	706.02(c)	Attorney arguments	716.01(c), 2145
Public use proceeding	706.03(v), 720.05	Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04
Ranges	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05	Copying claim from patent not a reply.....	711.02(b)
Reissue application		Election requirement	809.02(a), 809.02(b), 818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Broadened claims	706.03(x), 2163.05	Formal matters	714.02
Defective oath	706.03(x), 1444	Incomplete.....	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01
Rejected.....	707.07(d)	In reexamination.....	2210, 2214, 2266
Repeated.....	707.07(f)		
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)		

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reply --Continued		Restriction --Continued	
Incomplete, election of species lacking	809.02(a), 818.03(b)	Action on the merits	810-810.03
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition	1002	Apparatus and process	
Incomplete, time for completing	710.02(c), 711, 714.03, 2266.01	or product	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Late	711, 711.02	Application referred to second examiner	815
Late, excused	710.02(d)	Basis	802
Patentability pointed out	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04	Burden, without serious	803
Restart period for	710.06	Claimed subject matter	806.01
Restoration of canceled matter	608.01(s), 714.24	Claims to divisible inventions added	
Restriction requirement	818 to 820.02	before action	818.02(a)
Signed by all applicants	714.01(a)	Combination and subcombination	
Statutory period	710.01	.....	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)
Reply brief	1208, 1208.03	Continuation	819
Representative capacity	402, 405, 714.01(c)	Definition	802.02
Cannot expressly abandon	711, 711.01	Distinct invention	802.01, 806, 806.05
Representative of foreign assignee	302.04	Election other than express	818.02
Representative of inventor or owner	Chapter 400	Election fixed by action on claim	818.01
Representative of requester	2213	Final requirement	821.01
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys	408	Grouped in parent application	811.04
Request for reexamination		Improper	803, 806, 808.02
Decision criteria	2242	Independent embodiments	806.04, 806.05
Notice of request in Official Gazette	2229	Independent inventions	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03
Requester's representative	2243	Introduction	801
Time for filing	2210, 2211	Linking claim	809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04
Time to decide	2241	Linking claim, traverse of rejection	818.03(d)
Request form for international application	1820	Markush type claims	803, 803.02
Requests for identifiable records	103	Nonelected claims, treatment of	821 to 821.03
Requests for rehearing of Board		Nonelected invention	706.03(m), 809.04
decision	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	Nucleotide sequences	803.04, 2434
Requirement for information	706.02(c), 710.02(d), 1504, 1901.06, 2001.06(d), 2122, 2123, 2307.05	Old combination and subcombination	806.05(b), 820.01
Requirements must be repeated	707.07(e)	Patentability over prior art	806.02, 809, 809.03
Requisites of the application	702	Patentability report, effect	807
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w), 707.07(g)	Petition from requirement	809.04, 818.03(c)
Reservation clause in application	608.01(e), 608.01(t)	Process and product or apparatus	806.05(e), 806.05(g), 820
Residence, Applicant's	605.02	Product and process of using	806.05(h)
Resignation of examiner	1702	Product, process of making and using	806.05(i)
Old cases special	708.03	Reissue application	1450, 1451
Response (See Reply)		Rejection of nonelected claims	821 to 821.03
Restriction (See also Election;		Rejoinder	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04
Election of species)	Chapter 800	Related inventions	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b), 808.02, 809.03
Action, examiner's	814 to 817	Requirement	812 to 817
Action after, special	708.01	Additional	811.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Restriction --Continued		Return of Papers --Continued	
After election.....	818	Return of oath.....	604.04(a)
Shift of invention/species	819.01	Return of patent.....	1416
With traverse	818.03(b), 821.01	Return of post card.....	503, 1901.05
Without traverse	821.02	Returned Office action	707.13
By group where examinable.....	812	Review at allowance.....	1302.01
Completeness	815	Review for national security.....	115
Concluding paragraph	817, 818.03(b)	Review for property rights	115
Consult other group.....	812.01, 815	Revised statutes (See Statutes)	
Final	810.03, 818.03	Revival of abandoned application	203.08, 711.03, 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
First action.....	811	Revocation of agent under PCT	1808
Patentability.....	810 to 810.03	Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.05, 402.07
Petition from.....	809.04, 818.03(c)	Rewritten specification.....	608.01(q)
Reasons for insisting upon.....	808	Ribboned application	602.04(a)
Rejection on double patenting following.....	804.01	Right of priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13
Repeated after withdrawal.....	811.03	Form paragraphs	201.14(c)
Reply to	818 to 818.03(e)	Formal requirements	201.14
Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority	803.01	Overcoming a reference	201.15, 706.02(b)
Submission to group director	804.04	Papers required	201.14(b)
Second requirement.....	811.02	Time for filing papers.....	201.14(a)
Sequences.....	803.04, 2434	U.S. application.....	201.11
Single claim.....	803	Right of priority, determination by examiner.....	201.15
Single embodiment.....	806.03	Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111, 1309.01, 1601, 2162
Species-Genus	806.04(a)	Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02
Species may be related inventions.....	806.04(b)	RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	
Species of unclaimed genus.....	808.01(a)	Roster of attorneys or agents.....	601.03, 1730, 2205
Subcombination, Combination	806.05(a) to 806.05(c)	Rules, Patent (37 CFR)	Introduction, App. R
When made.....	811, 811.02	1.1 Reproduced	501, 2224
Withdrawal	819	Cited	502, 513,
Telephone	812.01	1.2 Reproduced	713.04
Transitional application	803.03	Cited	2002.02, 2242, 2345
Traverse of requirement.....	818, 818.03(c), 821.01	1.3 Reproduced	714.25
Restrictions on former examiner	1702	Cited	608, 714.19, 714.21, 1504
Restrictions upon employees of Office	309	1.4 Reproduced	501, 502.02
Retention of an abandoned application	601	Cited	106, 201.06(c), 401, 402, 410, 502.01, 509.03, 601.01(a), 710.02(e), 714.01(a), 714.07, 1480, 1820, 1834.01, 2002.02
Retention fee.....	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)	1.5 Reproduced	502
Retention label	1302.07	Cited	201.06(c)-(d), 710.02(e), 1893
Retroactive foreign filing license	140	1.6 Reproduced	502, 502.01, 505, 511, 513
Return of Papers		Cited	120, 201.06(d), 201.13, 410, 506.02, 512, 602.05(a), 608.02, 706.02(a), 1805, 1820, 1834.01,
Discourteous matter	714.19, 714.25, 1003		
Entered on file wrapper.....	201.14(c), 719.01		
Return of complete application.....	601		
Return of drawing	608.02(y)		
Return of filing fee.....	506.01, 607.02		
Return of incomplete application.....	506.01		

INDEX

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1), .....2133, 2135.1, 2224,	1.14(a) Reproduced..... 101, 102, 103 Cited..... 102, 103, 901.02, 901.03, 1481, 2127, 2312
1.7 Reproduced..... 710.05 Cited..... 201.13, 512	1.14(b) Reproduced 711.04 Cited..... 101, 103, 2127
1.8 Reproduced.....502.02, 512 Cited..... 201.06(b)-(d), 302.09, 317.02, 324, 410, 501, 502, 513, 605.04, 609, 710.06, 711.03(c), 1206, 1216, 1216.01, 1805, 1834, 1834.01, 1865, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1), 2224	1.14(c) Reproduced..... 150 Cited..... 706.03(b)
1.9 Cited 201.13, 509.03	1.14(d) Reproduced 103 Cited..... 103, 104, 608.01(p), 1213.03
1.9(a) Reproduced 201, 201.04(b), 509.02, 1893	1.14(e) Reproduced..... 103 Cited..... 104, 710.02 (c)
1.9(b) Reproduced 201, 509.02 Cited..... 201.06(a)	1.15 Reproduced 103
1.9(c) Reproduced 509.02 Cited..... 509.03	1.15(a) Reproduced..... 1701.01
1.9(d) Reproduced 509.02 Cited..... 509.03	1.16 Cited..... 201.04(b), 201.06(a), (b), and (d), 506, 509.01, 509.02, 601, 601.01(a), 601.01(b), 602.05(a), 607, 608.01(i), 608.01(n), 609, 710.01, 1101, 1415, 1481, 1509, 1893.01(c), 1896
1.9(e) Reproduced 509.02 Cited..... 509.03	1.16(e) Cited 201.06(a), 201.06(c), 403, 409.01(a), 502, 506, 509.01, 601.01(a), 602.05(a), 608.04(b), 1410.01
1.9(f) Reproduced..... 509.02 Cited..... 509.03	1.17 Cited..... 201.06(c)-(d), 509.01, 509.02, 601, 607, 706.07(a), 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 710.02, 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.13, 724.02, 1002, 1101, 1205, 1206, 1209, 2273, 2274, 2276
1.9(h) Reproduced 509.02	1.17(h) Cited 140, 207, 307, 503, 506.02, 509.02, 513, 601.01(a), (d), and (g), 607.02, 817, 1002, 1410.01, 1441, 1442.03, 1481, 1503.02, 1901.04
1.9(g) Reproduced 509.02	1.17(i) Cited..... 201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.06(d), 201.13, 201.14(a), 301.01, 307, 409.03, 506, 506.02, 509.02, 601.01, 601.01(d), (f), and (g), 608.02, 609, 708.01, 708.02, 709, 714.16, 724.02, 724.05, 724.06, 1002, 1306.01, 1308, 1444, 1451, 1503.02
1.10 Reproduced..... 513 Cited.. 201.13, 201.06(b)-(d), 201.13, 317.01, 317.02, 410, 501, 502, 502.02, 503, 505, 506.02, 510, 511, 512, 513, 609, 706.02(a), 710.06, 711.03(c), 1216.01, 1805, 1834, 1865, 2133, 2135.01, 2224, 2265, 2266, 2510	1.17(j) Cited..... 509.02, 720, 714.16
1.11 Reproduced..... 103, 1430, 2229, 2312 Cited..... 103, 104, 502.03, 724.04, 724.04(b)-(c), 901.03, 1216, 1216.01, 1216.02, 1430, 1443, 1901.05, 1901.07, 2127, 2254	1.17(k) Cited 509.02, 608.01
1.12 Reproduced..... 301.01 Cited..... 302	1.17(l) Cited..... 203.07, 711.03(c)
1.14 Cited 101, 104, 201.06(b), 201.06(d), 203.08, 301.01, 502.02, 506, 509, 710.02 (c), 713.05, 1002.02(b), 2410.01	1.17(m) Cited..... 203.07, 711.03(c)
	1.17(p) Cited..... 609, 706.07(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued
1.17(q) Cited..... 201.03, 201.04(b), 506, .....601.01, 601.01(b), (c), .....(d), (f), and (g)	1.34 Reproduced 402 Cited..... 402.02, 403, 407, 502.03, 711.01, 713.05, 714.01(c), 2222
1.17(r) Cited 706.07(g)	1.34(a) Cited 104, 201.06(a)-(d), 405, 407, 408, 510.03, 711, 711.01, 1215.01, 1306, 1490, 2210, 2213, 2222, 2224
1.17(s) Cited .....803.03, 803.03(a), 803.03(b), 821.04	1.36 Reproduced 402.05 Cited 402.06, 402.07, .....1002.02(b), (g), and (p), and(s), 2542
1.18 Cited .....509.01, 509.02, 601, 1303, 1306, 1505, 1509	1.41 Reproduced 605 Cited 601, 601.01, 605
1.19 Reproduced..... 509 Cited 103, 201.03, 201.13(b), 301.01, 303, 320, 409.03(i), 509.01, 509.02, 601, 601.01 (a)-(b), 608.05, 1430, 1485	1.41(a) Cited 201.03, 601.01(a)
1.20 Cited 103, 509.01, 509.02, 607,804.02, 1415.01, 1481, 1490, 1502.01, 2209, 2210, 2214, 2215 2227, 2228, 2229, 2501, 2504, 2520, 2590	1.42 Reproduced 409.01(a) Cited 201.06, 409, 409.01(b), 409.03(c), 509.03, 605, 605.04(a), 608.01, 715, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p), 1410.01, 1504.05, 1604, 1893.01(e)
1.21 Cited 201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 202.01, 301.01, 302.06, 315, 323, 402, 506, 509.01, 509.02, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a), 605.04(c), 707, 1453, 1481, 1706, 1852	1.43 Reproduced 409.02 Cited 201.06(c), 409, 409.01(b), 509.03, 605, 605.04(a), 608.01, 715, 1410.01, 1604, 1893.01(e)
1.22 Reproduced..... 509	1.44 Reproduced 409.01(b) Cited.... 409, 409.01(f) 409.03(c),1002.02(b), 1002.02(p), 1893.01(e)
1.23 Reproduced..... 509 Cited..... 2515, 2522	1.45 Reproduced 605, 605.07 Cited 409, 1402
1.24 Reproduced..... 509 Cited..... Introduction	1.46 Reproduced 605 Cited 409
1.25 Reproduced..... 509.01 Cited..... 601, 2515, 2522	1.47 Reproduced 409.03 Cited 102, 104, 106.01, 201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(c), 324, 402.07, 402.10, 409, 409.03(a)-(j), 509.03, 602.05(a), 605, 605.03, 605.04(a), 608.01, 715, ... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1002.02(p), 1410.01, 1412.04, 1604, 1893.01(e)
1.26 Reproduced..... 509, 607.02 Cited..... 503, 509.03, 821.04, 1002.02(p), 2214, 2215, 2240, 2247, 2247.01, 2248, 2515, 2520	1.48 Reproduced 201.03 Cited 151, 201.06(a), (c), and (d), 410, 506, 602.05 (a), 605.04(g), 605.07, 717.02, 817, 1002, 1002.02(d), (e) and (q), 1004, 1412.04, 1481, 2137.01
1.27 Reproduced..... 509.03 Cited..... 201.06(a)-(c), 410, 509.02	1.51 Reproduced 601 Cited 201.04(b), 201.06(a)-(d), 202.01, 501, 506, 601.01, 601.01(a), (b), (d), and (e),
1.28 Reproduced..... 509.03 Cited..... 201.06(a), (c), and (d), 410, 1002.02(p), 2515, 2520, 2550	
1.31 Reproduced..... 401 Cited..... Introduction	
1.33 Reproduced..... 403, 2222 Cited..... 120, 201.0 (c)-(d), 409.03(b), 714.01(d), 1111, 1303, 2202, 2205, 2208, 2210, 2213, 2214, 2220, 2224, 2239, 2240, 2246, 2267, 2288, 2540	

INDEX

Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Sec. No.	Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Sec. No.
.....	602, 608.02, 711.04, 1101, 1481	1.55(b) Reproduced	201.13(a)
1.52 Reproduced.....	608.01	Cited.....	201.13, 403, 509
Cited.....	201.06(a), 410, 601, 602, 605.04(a),	1.56 Reproduced	2001.01, 2001.04, 2001.05, 2002
.....	608.01, 608.01(q), 608.02, 608.05,	Cited..	201.06(c), 20.11, 602, 602.05, 605.07,
.....	714.07, 714.22, 1453, 2163.07	.....	609, 706.02(l) and (m), 711.01,
1.53 Reproduced.....	506, 601.01	.....	724, 724.01, 724.03, 724.05, 1308, 1414,
Cited.....	201.03, 201.06(b)-(c), 201.11,	.....	1418, 1442.04,1448, 1504.04,
.....	201.11(a), 202.01, 324, 502.01, 503,	.....	1893.03(g), 1901.02, 2000.01, 2001,
.....	505, 506, 506.01, 509, 509.03, 601,	.....	2001.03, 2001.06, 2001.06(a)-(d),
.....	601.01-601.01(g), 603, 605, 608.02	.....	2002.01, 2002.02, 2004,
.....	, 608.04, 608.04(b), 1002.02(b),	.....	2010, 2012.01, 2280
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(c)(3), 1403, 1410,	1.58 Reproduced	608.01
.....	1410.01, 1414, 1481, 1893.01(a)(1),	Cited.....	608.01(i), 2173.05(a)
.....	1893.01(b)(1), 1895.01, 2163.06	1.59 Reproduced	601, 724.06
1.53(b) Reproduced	201.06(c), 506, 601.01	Cited.....	503, 719.01, 724.02,
Cited.....	201, 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,	.....	724.04(a)-(c), 724.05, 1002.02 (c)
.....	201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.06(d),	1.60, Former, Reproduced.....	201.06(a)
.....	201.07, 201.08, 201.11(a), 202.01,	Cited.....	201.06,
.....	302.03, 403, 409.03(h), 505, 506.02,	.....	201.06(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d),
.....	601, 601.01(a), (b), (c), (e), and (h),	.....	201.11, 201.16, 202.01,
.....	601.03, 602.05(a), 608.02, 608.04(b),	.....	506, 512, 601.01, 601.01(h)
.....	609, 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1), 714.09,	.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1302.04,
.....	1002.02(b), (c), (p), and (q), 1302.04,	.....	1504.20, 1895.01
.....	1410, 1895.01, 2266.01, 2271, 2272	.....	2165.01, 2271, 2272,
1.53(c) Reproduced	506	1.62, Former, Reproduced.....	201.06(b)
Cited....	302.03, 503, 506, 1002.02(p) and (q)	Cited.....	103, 104, 201.06,
1.53(d) Reproduced	201.06(d)	.....	201.06(a), 201.06(d), 201.11,
Cited	103, 201, 201.03, 201.06, 201.06(b),	.....	201.14, 202.01, 409.03(j),
.....	201.06(d), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11,	.....	506, 512, 601.01, 601.01(a),
.....	201.14, 202.01, 202.02, 302.03, 324,	.....	608.04(b), 714.09, 819,
.....	409.03, 409.03(j), 502, 502.01, 503,	.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3)
.....	512, 601.01(a), 605, 609, 706.02(k),	.....	1302.04, 1443,
.....	706.02(l)(1), 707.05, 710.02(e),	.....	1895.01, 2271, 2272
.....	711.01, 711.02(b), 714.13, 819,	1.63 Reproduced	602
.....	1302.04, 1430, 1443, 1481, 1490,	Cited.....	102, 201.03, 201.06(b), (c), and (d),
.....	1895.01, 2266.01, 2271, 2272, 2285	.....	201.13, 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(c),
1.54 Reproduced.....	103, 503	.....	201.15, 202.04, 409.03, 409.03(a),
Cited.....	201.06(d)	.....	409.03(b), 409.03(i), 409.03(j),
1.55 Cited	201.04(b), 201.14, 201.14(c),	.....	410, 502.02, 506, 601, 601.01(a), (d),
.....	410, 506, 601.01, 602, 706.02(b),	.....	(e), (f), and (g), 602.06, 603, 605,
.....	1002.02(b), 1417, 1504.10,	.....	605.02, 605.03, 605.04(a),
.....	2305.04, 2309.02	.....	608.01, 608.04, 608.04(b), 1410,
1.55(a) Reproduced	201.13, 201.14(a)	.....	1412, 1412.04, 1414, 1417,
Cited.....	201.14(c), 201.16	.....	1418, 1444, 1503.01, 1504.04, 1604,
		.....	1893.01(e), 1896, 2137.01, 2163.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued
1.63(d) Reproduced 201.06(c)	1.78 Cited..... 201.03, 201.07, 201.08, 201.11,
Cited..... 601.03, 602.05(a), 605	..... 506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a),
1.64 Reproduced.....605.04	..... 608.01, 1504.10
Cited.....201.03, 409.03(a), 409.03(b),	1.78(a) Reproduced..... 202.01, 1481
..... 601.01(d), (e), (f), and (g), 605	Cited.....201.04(b), 201.06(a) (c), and (d),
1.66(a) Reproduced 604	..... 201.11, 202.01, 310, 506, 601.01,
Cited..... 602.04, 602.04(a)	..... 706.02(b), 1302.04, 1504.10
1.66(b) Reproduced 602.04(a)	1.78(b) Reproduced 822, 822.01
1.66 Cited 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604.04,	1.78(c) Reproduced..... 804.03
..... 604.06	Cited..... 2302
1.67 Reproduced.....603	1.78(d) Cited 804, 804.03
Cited..... 201.06(a), 201.06(c), 502.02,	1.79 Reproduced 608.01(e)
..... 601.01(a), 602, 602.03, 602.04(a),	Cited.....202.01, 608.01(t)
..... 604.01, 605.01, 605.04(a),	1.81 Reproduced 608.02
..... 608.01, 608.04, 2163.06	Cited..... 201.04(b), 201.06(c), 403, 502,
1.68 Reproduced.....602	..... 502.01, 506, 506.02,
Cited..... 402, 410, 601, 602.04(a),	..... 601, 601.01, 601.01(a), 608.01,
..... 604.04(a), 609, 711.02,	..... 608.02(a), 608.02(d),
..... 715.04, 2301.02 2428	..... 1503.02, 1504.01(a)
1.69 Cited .....410, 509.03	1.82 Cited..... 601, 1503.02, 1504.01(a)
1.71 Reproduced..... 608.01, 608.01(v)	1.83 Reproduced 608.02(d)
Cited..... 201.06(c), 403, 506,	Cited..... 502, 502.01, 601,
..... 506.02, 601, 601.01,	..... 608.02, 608.02(a),
..... 601.01(a), 608.01(a), 608.01(g),	..... 1451, 1503.02, 1504.01(a)
.... 608.01(h), 608.01(v), 608.02, 702.01,	1.84 Reproduced 608.02
..... 1302.01, 1503.01, 1504.01(a)	Cited..... 121, 502, 502.01, 509, 601,608.01,
1.72 Cited 601,	..... 608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02(b),
1.72(a) Reproduced .....606	..... 608.05, 1002.02(d), 1451,
Cited..... 601,608.01(a)	..... 1453, 1503.02, 1503.03,
1.72(b) Reproduced 608.01, 608.01(b)	..... 1504.01(a), 1512, 1606
Cited.....601	1.85 Reproduced .....608.02(b)
1.73 Reproduced..... 608.01(d)	Cited..... 502, 502.01, 601, 608.02,
Cited..... 601, 603, 608.01(a), 1302.01	..... 1503.02, 1504.01(a)
1.74 Reproduced.....608.01(f)	1.91 Reproduced 608.03
Cited..... 601, 608.01(a)	Cited..... 601, 713.08, 715.07, 715.07(d)
1.75 Reproduced..... 608.01(i), 2173.05(n)	1.92 Reproduced 608.03
Cited..... 201.06(c), 403, 506, 506.02, 601,	Cited..... 601
..... 601.01, 601.01(a), 607, 608.01	1.93 Reproduced 608.03
..... 608.01(a), 608.01(g), 608.01(m),	Cited..... 601
..... 608.01(n), 608.01(o),	1.94 Reproduced .....608.03(a)
..... 802, 1503.03, 2129, 2181	1.95 Reproduced 608.03(a)
1.76 Cited .....601	1.96 Reproduced 608.05
1.77 Reproduced..... 608.01(a)	Cited..... 608.01(a)
Cited.....310, 601, 608.05	1.97 Reproduced 601, 609

INDEX

Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Sec. No.	Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Sec. No.
Cited.....	601, 608.01(a), .....608.01(c), 706.07(a) and (g), 707.05, 709, 710.02(c), 711.01, 1002.02(d), 1208.02, 1308, 1418, 1504.04, 1893.03(g), 2001, 2001.04, .....2242	.....	1207, 1208, 1208.01, 1214.07, 2254, 2260, 2266.01, 2262, 2272, 2274, 2411.02
1.98 Reproduced.....	609	1.121 Reproduced.....	714.22, Cited..... 608, 608.01, 608.01(j), (m) and (s), .....608.02, 608.02(p), 714.02, 714.03, 719.04, 821.04, 1206, 1302.04, 1411, 1413, 1503.02, 1504.04, 1612, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b)(2) and (d)
Cited....	201.06(d), 601, 608.01(a), 608.01(c), 706.07(a), 707.05, 710.02(c), 719.05, 1418, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001, 2001.04, 2002.03, 2242, 2244, .....2256, 2257, 2280	1.121(b) Reproduced	1413, 1453 Cited..... 1455, 1456, 2285
1.101 Cited	1504.04	1.121(c) Reproduced.....	2234, 2250 Cited..... 714.22
1.102 Reproduced.....	708.01, 708.02 Cited.....410, 1002.02(s), 1204	1.125 Reproduced	608.01(q) Cited.....201.06(c) and (d), 410, 506, 608.01, 714.19, 714.20, 1302.02, 2422.07, 2426
1.103 Reproduced.....	709 Cited..... 803.03, 1002, 1002.02(c), .....1002.02(c)(1), 1003	1.126 Reproduced	608.01(j) Cited..... 1302.01
1.104 Reproduced.....	706, 706.02(l)(2), 707, 707.05, 707.05(e), .....707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260 Cited.....702.01, 706.02(c), 707.05(e), .....720.05, 821.04, 901, 904.02, 1101, 1111, 1610, 2242, 2254, 2258, 2411	1.127 Cited.....	1002.02(c)
1.110 Cited	2254	1.129(a) Reproduced.....	706.07(g) Cited..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1), 706.07(f), 711.03(c),714.13, 715.09, 716.01, 803.03
1.111 Reproduced.....	714.02, 2266 Cited..... 608.01(b), 608.02(b), 706, 707, 707.07(a), 708.02, 710.02(b), 711.03(c), 713.01, 713.04, 714.03, 714.04, 714.16, 818, 818.03, 818.03(a), 1002, .....1208, 1208.02, 1302.14, 1893.01(a)(2), .....2254, 2266, 2266.01, 2269, 2281	1.129(b) Reproduced	803.03 Cited..... 821.04, 1002.02(c)
1.112 Reproduced.....	706 Cited.....714, 714.02, 2254, 2269	1.129(c) Reproduced.....	803.03
1.113 Reproduced.....	706.07 Cited..... 203.08, 609, 706, 711.03(c), 714.03, 714.12, 714.13, 1002.02(c), 1205, 1208, 1208.02, 2254, 2266.01	1.130 Reproduced	718, 804.03 Cited..... 201.06(c) and (d), 410, 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 706.02(m), 715, 715.05, 804, 1208, 1208.02
1.115 Reproduced.....	714 Cited.....821.04, 2254	1.130(b) Reproduced	804.02, 804.03, 822.01
1.116 Reproduced.....	714.12 Cited..... 201.06(b), 201.06(d), 506, 512, 706.07, 706.07(e), 706.07(f), 711.03(c), 714, 714.03, 714.13, .....715.09, 716.01, 821.04, 1205,	1.131 Reproduced	715 Cited..... 201.06(a) (c), and (d), 324, 410, 706.02, 706.02(b), (f), (i), (k), (l)(3), and (m),707.05(f), 714.13, 715 to 715.10, 804.03, 904.02, 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005, 1208, 1208.02, 1214.01, 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02, .....2133.03(c), 2136.05, 2137, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.06, 2141.01, 2242, 2258, 2271, 2272, 2308.01, 2309.03, 2333

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued
1.132 Reproduced..... 716	1.137 Reproduced 711.03(c)
Cited.. 201.06(a), (c), and (d), 410, 706.02(b),	Cited..... 201.11, 203.07, 410, 513,
.. 706.02(i), (k), (l)(3) and (m), 706.03(a)(1),	..... 710.02(d) and (e), 711.03, 711.04(c),
..... 714.13, 715.01, 715.01(a),	..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3),
. 715.01(b), 715.01(c), 716.01, 716.02(e),	..... 1002.02(p), 1206, 1215.04, 1893.02
..... 716.10, 724.03, 804, 804.03,	1.138 Reproduced 711
..... 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005, 1208,	Cited..... 201.06(a) and (c), 503, 607.02,
..... 1208.02, 1214.01, 1503.01, 1504.03,	..... 711.01, 1215.01, 2285
..... 1610, 2106.02, 2107.01, 2132.01,	1.141 Reproduced 802
..... 2136.05, 2137, 2164.05, 2172, 2184,	Cited..... 608.01(i), 710.02(c), 802.01,
..... 2258, 2271, 2272	..... 803.04, 806, 806.04(a), 806.04(h),
1.133 Reproduced..... 713.01, 713.04	..... 808.01(a), 809.02,
Cited..... 608.03(a), 713.02, 713.08, 1302.14	..... 809.02(a), 809.02(b),
1.134 Cited 710.01, 711, 1205, 2307.02	.. 809.02(c), 820, 1850, 1896, 2173.05(n)
1.135 Reproduced..... 710.01, 711, 711.03(c), 714.03	1.141(b) Reproduced 806.05(i)
Cited..... 710.02, 711.02, 713.01,	Cited..... 1850
..... 713.04, 714.01(a), 714.02, 714.03,	1.142 Reproduced 802
..... 714.12, 1002.02(f), 1453, 2266.01,	Cited..... 608.01(i), 609, 707.07(i), 811,
..... 2421.03, 2422.07, 2427.01	..... 811.02, 812.01, 803.03, 803.04,
1.136 Reproduced..... 710.02, 710.02(e)	.. 809.02(c), 818.03(e), 821.01 to 821.04,
Cited..... 201.03, 201.06 (c) and (d),	..... 1504.05, 1896, 2173.05(n)
..... 201.11(a), 402.06, 403, 509.03,	1.142(a) Cited 811, 811.02
..... 601.01(a), (b), and (d), 602.03,	1.142(b) Cited 812.01
..... 608.01(m), 608.02, 608.02(a), 609,	1.143 Reproduced 818.03
.. 706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b), 706.07(f),	Cited..... 608.01(i), 810.03, 818.03(a),
..... 706.07(g), 709, 710.01,	.. 818.03(b), 818.03(e), 821.03, 1504.05,
..... 710.01(a), 710.02(c), 710.02(d),	..... 1893.03(d), 1896, 2173.05(n)
..... 711, 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(c),	1.144 Reproduced 818.03(c)
..... 711.04(a), 713.04,	Cited..... 608.01(i), 710.02(c), 809.02(c),
..... 714.01(a), 714.02, 714.03, 714.08,	..... 809.04, 812.01, 818.03(d), 821,
..... 714.13, 714.17, 714.22, 720.04,	..... 821.01, 821.02, 821.03, 1002.02(c),
..... 803.03, 809.02(a) and (c), 821.03,	..... 1201, 1893.03(d), 1896, 2173.05(n)
..... 1002, 1002.02(b), (c), and (q),	1.145 Reproduced 821.03
..... 1005, 1103, 1205, 1206, 1208,	Cited..... 608.01(i), 1896
..... 1208.03, 1209, 1210.01, 1213.02,	1.146 Reproduced 809.02
..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.06,	Cited..... 608.01(i), 707.07(i), 803.03,
..... 1215.04, 1216, 1302.04, 1442.01,	..... 1896, 2173.05(n)
..... 1442.02, 1442.03, 1453,	1.147 Cited..... 201.06(a)
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),	1.151 Reproduced 1501
.. 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1895, 1901.06,	Cited..... 1502.01
..... 2233, 2246, 2247.01, 2265, 2266,	1.152 Reproduced 1503.02
..... 2273, 2305, 2305.04, 2307,	Cited..... 502, 502.01, 608.02, 1501,
..... 2411, 2411.03, 2421.03,	..... 1503.02, 1503.03, 1504.01,
..... 2422.07, 2427.01	..... 1504.01(a), 1504.04
	1.153 Reproduced 1503.01
	Cited..... 601.01(f), 1501, 1503.03, 1504.01

INDEX

Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Sec. No.	Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Sec. No.
1.154 Reproduced.....	1503.01	.....	608.02(a), 608.04(c),
Cited.....	1501, 1503, 1504.01(a)	.....	706.07, 706.07(c), 711.03(c),
1.155 Reproduced.....	1505	.....	711.03(d), 714.13, 720.05,
Cited.....	1501	.....	803.04, 818.03(c), 1001.01,
1.161 Reproduced.....	1602	.....	1002.01, 1002.02,
Cited.....	1610, 1611	.....	1002.02(b), (c), (f), and (p), 1105,
1.162 Reproduced.....	1604	.....	1206, 1208, 1208.01,
Cited.....	201.06(c)	.....	2163.06, 2240, 2246, 2248, 2580
1.163 Reproduced.....	1605	1.182 Reproduced	1002
Cited.....	1603	Cited.....	201.03, 201.06(a) and (d), 402.10,
1.164 Reproduced.....	1605	.....	601.01(d), 601.01(g), 602.05(a),
1.165 Reproduced.....	1606	.....	605.04(b), (c), and (f), 608.01(t),
Cited.....	502, 502.01, 608.02, 1603	.....	608.02(i), 608.04(b), 706.02(n),
1.166 Reproduced.....	1607	.....	1002.02(b), (f), (p), and (q), 1490,
Cited.....	608.03(a)	.....	1901.04, 2233, 2240, 2285, 2287
1.167 Reproduced.....	1608	1.183 Reproduced	1002, 1901.04
1.171 Reproduced.....	706.03(c), 1410	Cited.....	201.03, 307, 503, 513, 601.01(a)
Cited.....	1401, 1440, 2285, 2333	..	603, 607.02, 706.02(b) and (k), 711.01,
1.172 Reproduced.....	1410.01	.....	711.03(c), 711.05, 715.05,
Cited.....	1401, 1410, 1440, 1443, 2285	.....	720.01, 724.05, 1002.02(b), (f),
1.173 Reproduced.....	1411	.....	and (p), 1109, 1306.03, 1410.01,
Cited.....	714.22, 1401, 1440, 1455, 2285	.....	1441, 1442.03, 1451, 1481, 1901.04,
1.174 Reproduced.....	1413	.....	2233, 2247.01, 2248, 2265, 2421.01
Cited..	502, 502.01, 608.02, 1401, 1440, 2285	1.191 Reproduced	1205
1.175 Reproduced.....	1414	Cited.....	Introduction, 608.04(c), 706.07,
Cited.....	201.03, 201.06(c), 409.03(a),	..	714.13, 1002.02(c), 1105, 1206, 1904,
.....	409.03(b), 506, 605, 1401,	.....	2201, 2233, 2273, 2285, 2315
.....	1410, 1412.03, 1412.04, 1414.01,	1.192 Reproduced	1206
.....	1418, 1440, 1444, 1444.01, 1901.05,	Cited....	512, 706.07(g), 710.02(e), 711.03(c),
.....	2012, 2022.05, 2285	..	714.13, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1207, 1208,
1.176 Reproduced.....	1430, 1440	.....	1208.01, 1208.02, 1210.01, 1215.01,
Cited.....	708.01, 720.01, 1418, 1441,	.....	1215.04, 1454, 2233, 2273, 2274
.....	1442.03, 1443, 1445, 1450,	1.193 Reproduced	1208, 2275
.....	1901.04, 2003, 2285	Cited.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1205,1207,
1.177 Reproduced.....	1451	.....	1208, 1208.01, 1208.02,
Cited.....	1002.02(b), 1306.01, 1306.02,	.....	1208.03, 1211.01, 2273, 2274
.....	1401, 1440, 1450, 1451, 2285	1.194 Reproduced	1209
1.178 Reproduced.....	1416	Cited.....	710.02(e), 1205, 2233, 2273
Cited.....	1401, 1440, 2285	1.195 Reproduced	1212
1.179 Reproduced.....	1431	Cited.....	710.02(e), 715.09, 716.01,
Cited.....	202.05, 1401, 1440, 2285	.....	1207, 1208, 1208.03, 1211.02,
1.181 Reproduced.....	711.03(c), 1002	.....	2273, 2274
Cited.....	Introduction, 140, 313,	1.196 Cited.....	710.02(e), 714.12, 1205,
.....	317, 506, 601.01(d),	.....	1214.07, 2273
.....	601.01(g), 608.01(v),		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued		Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	
1.196(a) Reproduced	1213	1.303 Reproduced	1216
1.196(b) Reproduced	1213.02	1.304 Reproduced	1216
Cited.....	1211.02, 1212, 1213, 1214.01,	Cited....	710.02(e), 710.05, 1002.02(o), 1205,
.....	1214.04, 1214.06, 1214.07	.....	1213.01, 1214.03, 1214.06,1216.01,
1.196(c) Reproduced	1213.01	.....	1216.02, 2265
1.196(d) Reproduced	1212	1.311 Reproduced	1303
1.196(e) Reproduced	1213	Cited.....	609, 720, 720.01, 1901,
1.196(f) Reproduced.....	1213.02	.....	1901.04, 1901.07
Cited.....	1214.01	1.312 Reproduced	714.16
1.197 Reproduced.....	1214.03	Cited... 201.03, 603.01, 608.01(v), 608.02(z),	
Cited.....	710.02(e), 1205, 2273	.....	706.02(n), 706.07(f),
1.197(a) Reproduced	1214	.....	713.10, 714.15, 714.16,
1.197(b) Cited.....	1002.02(j), 1214.03, 1216	.....	714.16(a)-(e), 714.20, 821.04, 1002,
1.197(c) Reproduced	1214.06	..	1002.02(c), 1002.02(d), 1005, 1302.04,
Cited.....	1206, 121.01, 1216.02	.....	1303.01, 1305, 1308, 1309.02,1444,
1.198 Reproduced.....	1214.07	.....	1512, 1705, 2287, 2411.03
Cited	714.12, 1002.02(c), 1214.01,	1.313 Reproduced	1308
.....	1214.04, 1216, 2273	Cited.....	201.06(a), (b), (c), and (d), 502, 506,
1.201 Former, Cited.....	2302, 2363	.....	601.01(a), 609, 711.01, 711.05, 1002,
1.248 Reproduced.....	1901	.....	1002.02(b), (c) and (e), 1306.01,
Cited.....	720, 720.04,1901.04,	.....	2001.04
.....	1901.05, 2249, 2251,	1.314 Reproduced	1306.01
.....	2254, 2267	Cited.....	1002.02(b), 1306.01
1.288 Former, Cited.....	2363	1.316 Cited.....	201.11, 203.04, 203.07,
1.291 Reproduced.....	1901	1.321 Reproduced	1490
Cited.....	724, 724.03, 1404,	Cited.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 706.02(m),
.....	1901.01 to 1901.07, 1901.07(a),	.....	718, 804, 804.02, 804.03, 821.04,
.....	1906, 1907,	.....	1411.01, 1490, 2258
.....	2001.04, 2012.01, 2013, 2360	1.321(b) Reproduced	1490
1.292 Reproduced.....	720	1.322 Reproduced	1480
Cited.....	706.03(v), 720.01, 720.02,	Cited.....	1002.02(d), (f), and (l)
.....	1002.02(b), 1901.02,	1.323 Reproduced	1481
.....	2360	Cited.....	201.06, 307, 608.01(g),
1.293 Reproduced.....	1101	.....	1002.02(d), (f), and(l), 1485, 2407
Cited.....	207.04(b), 1513	1.324 Reproduced	1481
1.294 Cited	1513	Cited.....	201.03, 1002.02(d) and (l),
1.295 Reproduced.....	1105	.....	1402, 1412.04, 1485, 2258
Cited.....	1002.02(c)(1), 1109, 1513	1.331 Cited.....	706.02(l)(3), 1490
1.296 Reproduced.....	1109	1.335 Reproduced	311
Cited.....	1002.02(c)(1), 1513	1.347 Cited.....	714.01(a)
1.297 Reproduced.....	1111	1.348 Cited.....	714.01(a)
Cited.....	1513	1.351 Reproduced	1001
1.301 Reproduced.....	1216	1.362 Reproduced	2504
Cited.....	1216.01	1.362(d) Cited.....	2506, 2515, 2522
1.302 Reproduced.....	1216.01	1.362(e) Cited	2506, 2515, 2522, 2530, 2590
Cited.....	501, 1216	1.362(f) Cited.....	2515, 2522

INDEX

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	
1.363 Reproduced.....	2540
Cited.....	403, 2515, 2575
1.366 Reproduced.....	2515
Cited.....	502
1.366(b) Cited.....	2510, 2511, 2522
1.366(c) Cited.....	2580
1.366(e) Cited.....	2522
1.366(f) Cited.....	2550
1.366(g) Cited.....	2520
1.377 Reproduced.....	2580
Cited.....	410, 1002.02(b), 2515, 2530
1.378 Reproduced.....	2590
Cited.....	509.03, 1002.02(b), 2515, 2522 2530, 2540, 2590
1.378(e) Cited.....	2590
1.401 Cited.....	1802
1.412 Cited.....	1805
1.413 Reproduced.....	1840
1.415 Reproduced.....	1853
1.416 Reproduced.....	1862
1.421 Cited.....	1805, 1810, 1817.01, 1821
1.422 Reproduced.....	1820
Cited.....	409.01, 1805, 1821
1.423 Cited.....	409, 1805, 1821
1.424 Cited.....	1805, 1810
1.425 Reproduced.....	1820
Cited.....	324, 1002.02(p), 1805, 1820
1.431 Reproduced.....	1810
Cited.....	1817.01
1.432 Reproduced.....	1817.01
Cited.....	1810, 1817
1.433 Cited.....	1812
1.434 Reproduced.....	1821
1.435 Reproduced.....	1823
1.436 Reproduced.....	1824
1.437 Reproduced.....	1825
Cited.....	502, 502.01, 1805, 1834.01
1.438 Reproduced.....	1826
1.445 Cited.....	509, 509.02, 1810, 1817.01, 1864
1.446 Reproduced.....	1847
Cited.....	1002.02(p)
1.451 Reproduced.....	201.13(b)
Cited.....	1830
1.455 Reproduced.....	402.09, 1807, 1808

	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	
1.475 Reproduced.....	1850, 1875.01
Cited.....	803.04, 1850, 1875, 1875.01, 1893.03, 1893.03(d), 1895.01, 1896
1.476 Cited.....	1850, 1875.01
1.477 Reproduced.....	1850
Cited.....	1847
1.480 Reproduced.....	1864
1.482 Cited.....	1847, 1864, 1867
1.484 Reproduced.....	1878
Cited.....	1864.01, 1878.02
1.485 Reproduced.....	1864.01, 1878.02
Cited.....	1871
1.488 Reproduced.....	1875
1.489 Reproduced.....	1875.02
1.491 Reproduced.....	1893.01
Cited.....	609, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
1.492 Cited.....	1893.01(a), 1893.01(b), 1893.01(c), 1896
1.494 Reproduced.....	1893.01(a)
Cited.....	201, 201.06(c), 201.11(a), 410, 502.01, 512, 1834.01, 1864, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01
1.495 Reproduced.....	1893.01(b)
Cited.....	201, 201.06(c), 201.11(a), 410, 502.01, 512, 1834.01, 1864, 1879.03, 1893.01, 1893.01(a), 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03(a), 1895.01
1.496 Cited.....	708, 1893.01(d), 1893.03(b)
1.497 Reproduced.....	1893.01(e)
Cited.....	605.04, 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1)
1.499 Reproduced.....	1893.03(d)
Cited.....	803.04, 1850, 1895.01, 1896
1.501 Reproduced.....	2202
Cited.....	609, 1920, 2003.01, 2201, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2210, 2214, 2215, 2225, 2227, 2244, 2246, 2254, 2256, 2257, 2267
1.510 Reproduced.....	2210, 2212, 2213, 2214
Cited.....	324, 502, 502.01, 509.01, 714, 2003.01, 2201, 2202, 2204, 2211-2219, 2221, 2225, 2227,

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued
..2228, 2239, 2249, 2250.01, 2254, 2256, .....2257,2258, 2262, 2267, 2284	1.565(d) Reproduced 2285
1.515 Reproduced.....2240	1.565(e) Reproduced..... 2284
Cited 1002.02(c), 2201, 2241, .....2243, 2244,2246, 2247.01, 2248, 2249, 2255,2265, 2283-2286	1.570 Reproduced 2288
1.520 Reproduced.....2239	Cited..... 1205, 1206, 2201, 2254, 2283, 2285, 2287, 2295
Cited..... 103, 1002.02(b) ,2201, 2212, 2229, 2241, 2246, 2249	1.601 Reproduced 2301.02
1.525 Reproduced.....2246	Cited..... 509.02, 706.02(b), 715, 718, 720.04, 1002.02(c) and (g), 715.05, 2138.01, 2300.01, 2303, 2303.01, 2305, 2306, 2306.01, 2309.01, 2309.02, 2363, 2363.03
Cited..... 1449.01, 2201, 2202, 2254, 2268, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2288	1.602 Reproduced 2302
1.530 Reproduced..... 2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01	1.603 Reproduced 2303
Cited..... 714, 2201, 2221, 2247.01, 2248, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2256, 2257, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2265, 2266.02, 2267, 2268, 2270, 2271, 2280, 2281, 2283-2286, 2287, 2295	Cited..... 1002.02(d)
1.535 Reproduced.....2251	1.604 Reproduced 2304
Cited..... 2201, 2202, 2204, 2247.01, 2249, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2265, 2267, 2268, 2281, 2283-2286	Cited 2305
1.540 Reproduced..... 2252	1.605 Reproduced 2305
Cited..... 2201, 2267	Cited 706.03(u), 710.02(c), 2305.03, 2306.01
1.550 Reproduced..... 2254, 2265, 2266	1.606 Reproduced 2306
Cited..... 710.02, 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1205, 1206, 1208, 1208.03, 1209, 1214.01, 1214.08, 1216, 2201, 2221, 2233, 2246, 2247.01, 2248, 2249, 2266, 2266.01, 2266.02, 2267, 2274, 2283-2287, 2295	Cited 2307.02, 2309.01, 2309.02
1.552 Reproduced.....2258	1.607 Reproduced 2307
Cited..... 2201, 2246, 2247, 2253, 2262, 2280, 2285	Cited 120, 2001.06(d), 2284, 2305, 2306, 2307.02, 2307.04, 2307.05, 2307.06, 2309.06
1.555 Reproduced.....2280,	1.608 Reproduced 2308
Cited..... 724, 724.03, 2001.04, 2014, 2201, 2202, 2206, 2256, 2257	Cited 715.05, 1208, 2306, 2308.01, 2308.02, 2309.03, 2317, 2333
1.560 Reproduced.....2281	1.609 Reproduced 2309
Cited.....2201	Cited 2303, 2309.01, 2309.02
1.565 Cited 1449.01, 2201 2267, 2284, 2286, 2288	1.610 Reproduced 2310
1.565(a) Reproduced 2282	Cited 502, 1002.02(f)
Cited.....2207	1.611 Reproduced 2311
1.565(b) Reproduced 2286	Cited 710.02, 710.02(e), 2306, 2307.06, 2314
1.565(c) Reproduced 2283	1.612 Cited..... 103, 720,1002.02(f), 2309.03, 2314
	1.613 Cited..... 402.05, 1002.02(f) and (g), 2309.02
	1.614 Reproduced 2314
	1.615 Reproduced 2315
	Cited 1002.02(f) and (g), 2364.01
	1.616 Cited..... 2300.01
	1.617 Cited..... 2308.02, 2310
	1.618 Cited..... 601
	1.621 Cited..... 502, 502.01, 2311, 2340
	1.623 Cited..... 2340
	1.624 Cited..... 2340

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued		Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	
1.625 Cited	2340	1.688 Cited.....	1002.02(g), 2300.01, 2309.01, 2363, 2363.03
1.626 Cited	2340	1.689 Cited.....	1002.02(f)
1.630 Cited	201.13, 201.14(a)	1.690 Cited.....	501
1.631 Cited	1002.02(g)	1.701 Cited.....	1002.02(b), 1309.01
1.633 Cited	714.16(b), 720, 2302, 2305.01, ..2306, 2309.01, 2309.02, 2903.03, 2311, ...2314, 2333, 2340, 2341, 2358, 2363.03	1.710 Cited.....	501, 1002.02(b)
1.634 Cited	201.03, 1002.02(g), 1481, 1485, 2340, 2358, 2363.03	1.785	501, 1002.02(b)
1.635 Cited	1002.02(g), 1480, 1481, 2312, 2284	1.801 Reproduced	2403
1.638 Cited	2341	Cited.....	1605, 2401, 2402
1.640 Reproduced.....	2340	1.802 Reproduced	2404
Cited.....	1002.02(f)	Cited.....	1605, 2401, 2402, 2404.03, 2407, 2407.01
1.641 Reproduced.....	2341	1.803 Reproduced	2405
Cited.....	1004, 2284	Cited.....	1605, 2401, 2402, 2409
1.642 Reproduced.....	2342	1.804 Reproduced	2406
1.644 Cited	1002, 1002.02(f) and (o), 2364	Cited.....	410, 1605, 2401, 2402, 2406.01, 2406.02, 2407, 2407.01
1.645 Cited	710.02, 710.02(e), 720.04, 1216, 2340	1.805 Reproduced	2407
1.646 Cited	720.01, 1216, 1216.01, 1901	Cited.....	410, 1605, 2401, 2402, 2407.01, 2407.02, 2407.03, 2407.04, 2407.05, 2407.06, 2411, 2411.04
1.651 Cited	2340	1.806 Reproduced	2408
1.652 Cited	2310	Cited.....	1605, 2401, 2402, 2411.01
1.653 Cited	502.01, 2308	1.807 Reproduced	2409
1.655 Cited	2340	Cited.....	1605, 2401, 2402
1.656 Cited	2310	1.808 Reproduced	2410
1.658 Reproduced.....	2358	Cited.....	1605, 2401, 2402, 2404.01, 2410.01, 2411.01
Cited.....	1216, 2310, 2333, 2363.03, 2365	1.809 Reproduced	2411
1.659 Reproduced.....	2359	Cited.....	1605, 2401, 2402, 2406, 2407.04, 2411.02, 2411.03, 2411.05
1.660 Reproduced.....	2284, 2360	1.821 Reproduced	2422
Cited.....	1449.02, 2284	Cited.....	201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01, ... 608.01, 1002.02(c)(3), 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2422.01, 2422.02, 2422.03, 2422.04, 2422.05, 2422.06, 2422.07, 2422.08, 2424, 2424.01, 2425, 2426, 2427.01, 2427.02, 2428, 2429
1.661 Reproduced.....	2361	1.822 Reproduced	2423
Cited.....	706.03(u)	Cited.....	201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01, 608.01, 1002.02(c)(2), 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2422.07, 2423.01, 2423.02, 2423.03, 2425, 2427.02
1.662 Cited	1490, 2364		
1.663 Reproduced.....	2363.03		
Cited.....	706.03(u), 1206, 2364		
1.664 Reproduced.....	2363		
1.665 Reproduced.....	2365		
1.666 Cited	1002.02(f), 2301.03		
1.671 Cited	720, 2301.02, 2308, 2340		
1.672 Cited	720.04		
1.673 Cited	103, 2301.02, 2310		
1.676 Cited	502, 502.01		
1.684 Cited	502		
1.685 Cited	720		
1.687 Cited	103, 2301.02,		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Sec. No	Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued	Sec. No.
1.823 Reproduced.....	2424	3.58 Reproduced.....	302
Cited.....	201.04(b), 506, 601,	Cited.....	302.07
..... 601.01, 608.01, 1002.02(c), 1823.02,		3.61 Reproduced.....	302.04
..... 2421.02, 2401, 2420, 2422,		Cited.....	302.07
..... 2422.03, 2422.07, 2423, 2423.01,		3.71 Reproduced.....	402.07
..... 2424.01, 2424.02, 2424.03,		Cited.....	106, 324, 1412.04, 2560
..... 2425, 2427.02, 2429		3.73 Reproduced.....	324, 502.02, 1410.01
1.824 Reproduced.....	2425	Cited.....	201.03, 201.06(d), 402.07,
Cited.....	201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01, 608.01,	..... 409.03(f), 509.03, 706.02(l)(2), 804,	
..... 1002.02(c), 1823.02, 2401, 2420,		..... 1410, 1410.01,	
..... 2421.02, 2421.04,		..... 1481, 1490, 2287,	
..... 2422, 2422.07, 2422.09, 2429		..... 2542, 2560, 2580, 2590	
1.825 Reproduced.....	2426	3.81 Reproduced.....	307
Cited.....	201.04(b), 506, 601, 601.01, 608.01,	Cited.....	302.08, 605, 1002.02(b), 1309, 1481
..... 1002.02(c)(2), 1823.02, 2401,		5.1 Reproduced.....	120
..... 2420, 2421.02, 2422,		Cited.....	120, 502, 502.01, 1832
..... 2422.07, 2422.08, 2427.01,		5.2 Reproduced.....	120
..... 2427.02, 2428, 2429		Cited.....	140, 502, 502.01
2.145 Cited.....	501, 1002.02(o)	5.3 Reproduced.....	120, 2309.06
2.146 Cited.....	513	Cited.....	502, 502.01, 1832
2.148 Cited.....	513	5.4 Reproduced.....	120
2.6 Cited.....	301.01, 302.06	Cited.....	410, 502, 502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)
2.66(a) Cited.....	513	5.5 Reproduced.....	120
3.1 Reproduced.....	301	Cited.....	140, 502, 502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)
3.11 Reproduced.....	302	5.11 Reproduced.....	140
Cited.....	301, 302.07, 313, 315,	Cited.....	140, 1832
..... 317.03, 323.01		5.12 Reproduced.....	140
3.21 Reproduced.....	302.03	Cited.....	115, 140, 1002.02(c)(1), 1832
Cited.....	315, 317.01	5.13 Reproduced.....	140
3.24 Reproduced.....	302.01	Cited.....	140
3.26 Reproduced.....	302.02	5.14 Reproduced.....	140
Cited.....	410	Cited.....	140, 1832
3.27 Reproduced.....	302.08	5.15 Reproduced.....	140
Cited.....	302.06	Cited.....	140
3.28 Reproduced.....	302.07	5.18 Reproduced.....	140
Cited.....	302, 315	5.19 Reproduced.....	140
3.31 Reproduced.....	302.07	5.20 Reproduced.....	140
Cited.....	302, 302.06, 302.08, 315	5.25 Reproduced.....	140
3.34 Reproduced.....	323.01	Cited.....	410, 1002.02(c)(1)
3.41 Reproduced.....	302.06	10.1(r) Cited.....	502, 511, 513
Cited.....	302.07, 315, 323.01	10.2 Cited.....	1002.02(o)
3.51 Reproduced.....	317.01	10.5 Cited.....	403
Cited.....	302.07, 302.09, 317.02	10.6 Cited.....	401, 402.01, 1702
3.54 Reproduced.....	317.03	10.6(c) Cited.....	402
3.56 Reproduced.....	317.03	10.7 Cited.....	1002.02(m)

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rules, Patent (37 CFR) --Continued		Screening new application for security review	
10.9 Reproduced.....	402.01	.....	115, 706.03(b)
Cited.....	401, 1002.02(m), 1702	Seal.....	604.01
10.10 Reproduced.....	1702	Foreign application.....	602.04(a)
Cited.....	402.09, 1002.02(m), 1807, 1808	Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)
10.11 Reproduced.....	402,	Venue.....	604.02
Cited.....	403, 601.03, 2205, 2220, 2222	Search.....	Chapter 900
10.18 Reproduced.....	402	After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals	
Cited.....	401, 410, 501, 502.02, 509.03,	and Interferences.....	1214.04
.....	711.03(c)	Aids in Scientific and Technical	
10.23 Cited.....	402, 501, 502.02, 1702, 2222, 2307.05	Information Center (STIC).....	901.06(a)
10.30 Cited.....	1002.02(f)	Analogous art areas.....	904.01(c)
10.40 Cited.....	402.06	APS.....	902.03(e)
10.66 Cited.....	404	Cards, subclass definitions.....	902.02(b)
10.160 Cited.....	1002.02(m)	Claim analysis.....	904.01
10.170.....	1002.02(m)	Computer.....	719.05
41 CFR 101 Cited.....	510	Databases (See Electronic databases)	
		Electronic documents.....	502.03, 707.05(e), 904.02(c)
S		Fee, PCT.....	1827
Sale, On (See On sale)		Field of.....	904.02, 904.02(a), 1701
Same attorney, interfering		File wrapper notation.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 904
applications.....	2305, 2309.02	Incomprehensible disclosure.....	702.01
Same invention, Comparing foreign application.....	201.15	In group, by member of public.....	713.02
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent.....	2205	Informal application.....	702.01, 704
Sanctions.....	410	INPADOC.....	901.06(a)
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	502, 505,	Interference.....	2301.01(b)
.....	710.05, 2506	Internet.....	502.03, 707.05(e), 904.02(c)
Scientific and Technical Information		Mechanized.....	719.05
Center (STIC).....	901.06(a), 1730	Notes in classification definitions.....	902.02(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings.....	2421.03, 2427.01,	Notes in file wrapper.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)
.....	2427.02, 2429	Online database (See also Electronic databases)	
Foreign patents.....	706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c),	.....	901.06(a)
.....	903.03, 905.06	Outlining.....	904.02(a)
International applications.....	1857, 1895.01	Patentability report.....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
Literature collection.....	719.05	Prior examiner's.....	704
Reexamination litigation search.....	2240, 2286	Procedure.....	704, 904
Translation assistance.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)	Report.....	1844
Scientific principle not patentable.....	706.03(a)	Restriction requirement.....	808.02
Scope of claims.....	904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08	Scope.....	2112
Scope of class.....	903.02(b)	Selecting pertinent references.....	904.03
Scope of reexamination.....	2258	Title.....	306
		Unduly extensive and burdensome.....	808.01(a),
		.....	809.02(d), 818.02(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No		Sec. No.
Search exchange, United States-Philippines	1711	Sequence rules --Continued	
Search notes box entries	719.05	Exclusive conformance requirement	2422.02
Search room, examiner's use	510	Extensions of time.....	2421.03
Search room hours	510, 1730	Format and symbols	2423, 2423.01
Searched box entries	719.05	Form paragraphs	2427.01
Secret sale (See On sale)		Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms.....	2422.09
Secrecy of international applications	120	Helpful hints for compliance.....	2429
"Secrecy Order" application	115, 120, 130	Informational requirements for sequence listings.....	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02
Allowance	130, 1304	Mandatory information items.....	2424, 2424.02
Appeal from secrecy order.....	120	Miscellaneous requirements, information	2424.03
Final rejection	130	New applications.....	2421.01
Interference	130, 2309.06	Notice to comply.....	2421.03, 2427.02
Prosecution	130	Nucleotide definition.....	2422.01
Review for secrecy order	115, 140	Numbering of sequences	2423.02
Security, Application affecting	120, 121, 130, 140	Numeric identifiers.....	2424, 2424.02
Security group, applications submitted	120, 121, 706.03(b)	Official copy of sequence listing.....	2422.04
Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment)	313	PatentIn information.....	1730, 2430
Security markings	121, 130, 140, 724,	Presumptions regarding compliance.....	2422.08
Security screening of new applications	115, 140	Previously filed identical computer readable form, reference to	2422.05
Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed.....)	503	Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form	2426
Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules).....	2422.03	Sample sequence listing	2431
Database (See Sequence rules)		Sample statements.....	2428
Hand delivery.....	2422.09	Sanctions for failure to comply	2422.07
Mail box (See also Box, Mail).....	2422.09	Sequence identifier requirement.....	2422.03
Statements.....	2422.06, 2422.07	Sequence listing requirement	2422.03
Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology)	Chapter 2400	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1823.02, 1848, 2430
Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form.....	2426	Sequence presentation.....	2423.03
Amino acid definition	2422.01	Sequences embedded in application text.....	2422.03
Applications affected, new applications.....	2421.01	Sequences in drawings	2422.02
AuthorIn.....	2430	Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies	2422.06, 2428
Background information	2401, 2420	Statement regarding new matter	2422.07, 2428
Bona fide reply	2421.03	Summary of requirements	2421.02
Box Sequence (See also Box, Mail)	2422.09	Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03
Changes to rules.....	2421.04	Voluntary compliance	2421.01
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02	WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables Reproduced	2422
Compliance requirement	2422.07, 2429	Cited.....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Computer readable form requirement.....	2422.04, 2425	Sequences, restriction.....	803.04, 2434
Database.....	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02, 2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430	Series codes.....	503
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids.....	2422.01	Series of dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Effective date	2401, 2420	Series, Patent (See Patent: Series)	

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Service in reexamination.....	2220, 2266.03	Signature --Continued	
Service of citation in patent	1921	Joint applications	605.04(f)
Service of court papers on Commissioner.....	1216	Legal representative	605.05
Shift of election.....	819	Omitted from an application filed	
Shoes (See also Search)	901.07	under former Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)
Shortened statutory period (See also Period		Required on every paper	402, 502.02
for reply; Statutory period)	710.02, 710.02(b)	Title with.....	605.04(e)
Appeal.....	1206, 1214.06, 1215.04	Uniformity with name	605.04(b), 1503
Date of abandonment	711.04(a)	Signing, continued prosecution application	201.06(d)
Drawings.....	608.02, 608.02(a)	Signing examiner's letter.....	706.07, 707.08, 707.09
Extension of time	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)	Signing file wrapper	1302.13
Final rejection	706.07, 706.07(b),	Simultaneous issue of patents.....	1306.02
.....	706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13	Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Informal application.....	702.01	Size of paper (See Paper size)	
Information disclosure statement	609	Sketch of proposed drawing change.....	608.02(v)
Interference	2307.02, 2363.02	Sketch of subject matter of claims.....	904.01(a)
Oath	602.03	Small Business Act.....	509.02
Quayle.....	714.14	Small Business Administration	509.02
Reexamination	2263, 2265, 2273,	Small entity status (See also Fee)	
.....	2285, 2286, 2305.03	Change of status	509.03
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	1103, 1107	Claiming status.....	509.03
Time limits compared	710.02(d)	Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(c),
Signatory Authority, Full	1004	.....	201.06(d)
Signatory Authority, Partial	1005	Definition	509.02
Signature		Fees	509.02
Alteration in specification signed.....	608.01	Government organizations	509.02
Amendment.....	714.01	Improper payment	509.03
Signature improper.....	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)	Independent inventor.....	509.02
Signature missing	714.01(a)	Maintenance fees.....	509.03, 2550
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record		Nonprofit organization	509.02, 509.03
.....	714.01(d)	Refund.....	509.03
Signed by attorney not of record	405	Small business concern	509.02
Applicant	605.04	Statement verified	509.03
Applicant changes name	201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Transfer of invention rights.....	509.02
Applicant, international application	1820	Soft copy, Ordering.....	905.02
Applicant unable to write.....	605.04(d)	Sole inventor application.....	201.01
Application completeness	506	Changed from joint	201.03
Application papers	605.04	Changed to joint	201.03
Attorney or agent not of record.....	405	Changed to other sole inventor.....	201.03
Certification effect of.....	401, 410	Continuation of joint	201.07
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)	Continuation-in-part of joint	201.08
Correction of name	605.04(c)	Division of joint	201.06
Divisional application, Omitted	201.06(a)	Reissue application, joint to sole.....	1481
Express abandonment	711, 711.01	Sole inventor in original oath.....	602
Facsimile.....	502.01, 502.02, 506, 605.04	Sole patent to joint patent.....	1481
Full, first or middle name.....	605.04, 605.04(b)	Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.
Sources of information to disclose.....	2001.06
Special application.....	708 to 708.03
Accelerated examination.....	708.02
Allowable application, except for form	707.07(j),
.....	710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Appealed application	1204
Applicant's age, health.....	708.02
Biotechnology case, small entity.....	708.02
Cancer.....	708.02
Counter-terrorism inventions	708.02
DNA.....	708.02
Energy.....	708.02
Five year pendency	707.02(a)
HIV/AIDS.....	708.02
Infringement.....	708.02
List.....	708.01
Manufacture	708.02
Petition to make	708.02, 1002.02(c)
Reexamination	2261
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1442
Rejected patent claim.....	2307.02
Remanded by Board.....	708.01
Revived applications.....	711.03(c)
Superconductivity	708.02
Special examining procedure	708.02
Special Program Law Office (See Office, Special Program Law)	
Special Program Examiner	103, 1456, 1490, 1825, 1851,
.....	1895.01, 2233,2237, 2238, 2240, 2246,
.....	2250.01, 2283,2286, 2287, 2289, 2295
Species.....	802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(i)
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula	2131.02
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	2131.02
Cancellation of species claims	821.01, 821.02
Claims restricted to	806.04(e)
Election of (See Election of species)	
How recognized	806.04(f)
Independent inventions	802.01, 808.01(a)
Mutually exclusive characteristics	806.04(f)
Obviousness of.....	2144.08
Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)
Plural.....	706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02
Reissue.....	1450
Rejection.....	806.04(h), 2131.02
Related	806.04(b)
With allowable generic claim	809.02(b)
Species --Continued	
Withdrawal of species claims.....	809.02(c),
.....	821.01, 821.02
Specification (See also Disclosure).....	608.01, 2161
Amendment, instructions for entry of.....	714.22, 714.23
Arrangement.....	608.01(a)
Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165
Brief description of drawings	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
British provisional and complete.....	201.15
Changes prior to filing	601.01(a), 608.01
Completeness	608.01(p), 2161, 2163-2165
Computer lists	608.05
Confused by amendments.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Content of.....	608.01(a)
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Continuing application	201.06(b)
Correction by examiner's amendment	
.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
Correction by initialing	1302.04
Cross-noting of related applications.....	202.01, 1302.04
Derogatory remarks prohibited	608.01(r)
Description.....	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
Design application.....	1503.01
Detailed description of invention	608.01(g)
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
English language	608.01
Format	608.01
Illustrations in	608.01
Incorporation by reference	2163.07
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Language faulty.....	608.01
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Omitted pages	601.01(d)
Parts	608.01(a)
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Reference to copending application	
brought up to date	1302.04(f)
Reference to prior patent or application.....	202.01
Reissue application	1411
Requirements for.....	2161
Return.....	608.01
Rewritten.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Signature	605.04
Substitute, amendment including	714.19, 714.20

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Specification --Continued		Status of application --Continued	
Substitute specification	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	Parent patent application	102, 201.11
Summary of invention	608.01(d)	Referred to in foreign patent	102, 203.08
Terminology basis for claims	608.01(o), 2163.07	Rejected	203.02
Title of invention	606	Statute, citation	Introduction
Title of invention changed	606.01	Statute of limitations	
Transfer	608.01(t)	Citation of prior art	2204
Written description (See also Written description)	2163	Term of biological material deposit	2408
Specimen, Composition of matter	608.03	Time for requesting reexamination	2211
Specimen, Handling	608.03(a)	Statutes	
Specimen, Plant application	1607	Atomic Energy Act Cited	120, 140, 150, 706.03, 706.03(a)-(b)
Stale oath or declaration	602.05	Public Law 87-333 Cited	201.13
Stamp		Public Law 94-131	608.01(n)
Drafting	608.02(a), 608.02(o)	Public Law 96-517	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501
Group date	714.18	Public Law 97-247	509.02, 509.03, 511, 513, 711.03(c), 2265, 2501
Office date	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	Public Law 98-622	605.07, 706.02(k) 804, 2217, 2258, 2501
Seal	604.01	Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c),(d)	140
Starting material, chemical compound	608.01(p)	Public Law 103-465	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d), 706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c), 803.03, 804.02, 1460, 2132, 2138.02
Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)		Public Law 106-113	201.04(b), 201.11, 505, 510, 512, 2501
New ground of rejection	1208.01	Public Law 506 (81st Cong.)	
Petition	1002.02(c)	Article 136 Cited	604.03(a)
Petition to set aside examiner's		Revised Statute of 1874	Introduction
holding of abandonment	711.03(d)	5 U.S.C. 552(a)	103, 2422, 2423
Reply brief	1208	5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited	710.05
Special status	708.01	7 U.S.C. 2321	1612
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship		10 U.S.C. 140(c)	120
.....	201.03	15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited	101
Statement by owner in reexamination	2249	15 U.S.C. Part 15	103
Statement of allowability by Board	1213.01	15 U.S.C. Part 15(a)	103
Statement of invention, coextensive		15 U.S.C. 1057 Cited	502, 502.01
with claims	608.01(d)	15 U.S.C. 1058 Cited	512
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance	1302.01	15 U.S.C. 1059 Cited	512
Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art)	201.06(d), 609	15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited	512, 513
Status inquiries	102, 203.08	15 U.S.C. 1064 Cited	512
Congressional	203.08(a)	17 U.S.C. 401 Cited	1512
Status letter	203.08	18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced	602
Status letter database	203.08	Cited	151, 201.06(a), 711.03(c), 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Status of application	102, 203	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited	101
Abandoned	203.05		
Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee	203.07		
Allowed or in issue	203.04		
Amended	203.03		
Incomplete	203.06		
New	203.01		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes --Continued	Sec. No	Statutes --Continued	Sec. No.
18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced	101	.....	821.04, 1206, 1502.01,
18 U.S.C. 2331	708.02	.....	1503, 1504.04, 1601, 1605, 1608,
19 U.S.C. 1337 Cited.....	1101	.....	2105, 2106, 2107,
19 U.S.C. 1337a.....	1101	.....	2107.01, 2107.02, 2111,
20 U.S.C. 1141(a) Cited	509.02	.....	2133.03(e)(6), 2138, 2138.01,
22 U.S.C. 2356 Cited.....	1101	.....	2164.04, 2164.07, 2173.05(k),
26 U.S.C. 501	509.02	.....	2173.05(p), 2173.05(q), 2217,
28 U.S.C. 1498 Cited.....	1101	.....	2258, 2403, 2403.02
28 U.S.C. 1745	901.05	35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced	706.02, 1504.02,
28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced	602	.....	2134, 2135, 2217, 2258
Cited.....	602.03, 2301.02	Cited.....	201.03, 201.06(d), 201.11, 201.13,
35 U.S.C. 1 Reproduced	Introduction	.....	201.13(b), 409.03(g), 506
35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced	1309	.....	601.01(a), 605.04(a), 605.07, 701,
35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced	1001	.....	706, 706.02(a-i), 706.02(k-n)
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced	309	.....	706.03(u), 706.07(a), 707.05(f),
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced	1001	.....	707.07(d), 711.06(a), 715, 715.01,
35 U.S.C. 6 Cited.....	Introduction, 410, 710.02,	.....	715.01(b), 715.01(c), 715.05, 715.07,
.....	2000.01	.....	715.10, 716.10, 718, 720, 720.02,
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced	1203	.....	720.04, 720.05, 804, 804.02,
Cited.....	1002.02(f)	.....	804.03, 821.04, 901.01, 901.04,
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced	901.06(a)	.....	901.05, 901.06(a), 1111, 1206,
35 U.S.C. 9 Reproduced	903.01	.....	1208, 1302.14, 1504.01(d),
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced	710.05	.....	1504.02, 1504.06, 1504.03, 1608, 1803,
Cited.....	201.13, 510, 511, 512,	.....	1843, 1893, 1893.03,
.....	513, 706.02(a), 1805, 2506	.....	1895.01, 1896, 1901.02,
35 U.S.C. 21(a) Reproduced.....	511, 513	.....	2004, 2105, 2106, 2111,
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced	608.01	.....	2112, 2112.02, 2113, 2121,
35 U.S.C. 24 Cited.....	2314,	.....	2121.01, 2121.02, 2126, 2126.02,
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced	602	.....	2127, 2128, 2131-2133.03(e)(1),
Cited.....	602.03, 716.02(g), 2301.02	.....	2133(e)(3)-(e)(7), 2134-2138.03,
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced	602	.....	2138.06, 2141.01, 2144.05, 2146,
35 U.S.C. 32 Cited.....	1002.02(o),	.....	2173.04, 2181, 2183, 2185, 2205,
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced	1205, 2501	.....	2209, 2214, 2217, 2246, 2258,
Cited.....	201.06(b) and (d), 201.11, 509.02,	.....	2301.02, 2305.01, 2305.04,
.....	509.03, 607, 608.01(n), 710.02,	.....	2306, 2306.01, 2308.01, 2308.02,
.....	711.03(c), 714.16(c), 1205,	.....	2309.02, 2315.01, 2363.03,
.....	1306, 1415.01, 2265, 2274, 2506,	35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced	706.02, 706.02(l),
.....	2520, 2590, 2591	.....	706.02(m), 706.02(n), 1504.03
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced	701	Cited.....	605.07, 701, 706,
Cited.....	706.03(a), 2106, 2301.02	.....	706.02(j-n), 706.03(u),
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced	701, 706.03(a),	.....	706.07(a), 707, 707.07(d), 711.06(a),
.....	804, 2107	.....	715, 715.01, 715.01(b), 715.02,
Cited.....	201, 201.06(c), 608.01(p), 706,	.....	715.05, 716, 716.01(a),
.....	706.02(g), 706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1),	.....	716.02(a), 716.02(e),
.....	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 707.07(l),	.....	716.03, 718, 720, 720.02, 720.04,
.....	716, 716.08, 804, 804.02,	.....	803, 803.02, 804, 804.02, 804.03,

INDEX

Statutes --Continued	Sec. No.	Statutes --Continued	Sec. No.
.....806.04(b), 809.02(a), 821.04,		35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced	706.03(c), 706.03(d),
..... 901.06(a), 1206, 1208,1208.01		.....	1504.04, 2161, 2171
..... 1302.14, 1412.02, 1504.01(d),		Cited	201.04(b), 201.06, 201.06(c),
.....1504.03, 1504.05, 1504.06, 1608,		.....	201.08, 201.11, 201.14(b), 201.15,
.....1843, 1901.02, 2004, 2105, 2106,		.....	202.01, 506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(d),
.....2112, 2112.02, 2113, 2116.01,		.....	601.01(e) 608.01, 608.01(b),
.....2121, 2121.01, 2127, 2128, 2131.03,		.....	608.01(h), 608.01(k), 608.01(n),
..... 2133.01, 2133.03, 2133.03(b),		.....	608.01(p), 608.02, 608.02(a),
.....2135.01, 2136.01, 2136.02, 2136.03,		.....	608.04, 702.01, 706.02,
.....2136.04, 2136.05, 2137.01		.....	706.02(b), 706.02(k), 706.02(m),
.....2137.02, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.03,		.....	706.03, 706.03(a)(1),
..... 2138.05, 2141, 2141.01, 2141.01(a),		.....	706.03(c), 706.03(d),
.....2141.02, 2142, 2143.03, 2144,		.....	706.03(o), 706.07(a), 707.07(d),
.....2144.02, 2144.05, 2144.06, 2146,		.....	707.07(j), 707.07(l), 715.10,
.....2173.04, 2173.05(k), 2173.06,		.....	716, 716.01(c), 716.09,
..... 2181, 2183, 2185, 2209, 2214,		.....	821, 821.04, 1004, 1101, 1103,
.....2217, 2258, 2262, 2301.02,		.....	1105, 1109, 1206, 1208, 1411.02,
.....2305.01, 2306, 2306.01, 2308.01,		.....	1481, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a),
.....2309.02, 2315.01, 2363.03		.....	1504.04, 1504.20, 1605, 1608, 1610,
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced	715.07(c)	.....	1824, 1901.02, 2105, 2106,
Cited.....	706.02(l), 706.02(m), 715,	.....	2106.01, 2106.02, 2107, 2107.01,
.....	715.01(c), 715.07(c), 718	.....	2111.01, 2124, 2133.03(e)(6),
.....	2132, 2138.02, 2301.02	.....	2136.03, 2136.05, 2138,
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced	201, 601	.....	2138.05, 2143.03, 2161,
Cited.....	201, 201.03, 201.04(b),	.....	2162, 2164, 2164.01(b), 2164.01(c),
.....	201.06(b), (c), and (d), 201.11,	.....	2164.02, 2164.04, 2164.05(a),
.....	201.11(a), 203.05, 403, 409.03(a),	.....	2164.06(a), 2164.06(b), 2164.07,
.....	409.03(b), 506, 509.02, 601,	.....	2164.08, 2164.08(a), 2164.08(c),
.....	601.01, 601.01(a), (b), (e), and (f),	.....	2165, 2165.02, 2171,
.....	605.04(a), 608.01, 608.02(a), 609,	.....	2172, 2172.01, 2173, 2173.01,
.....	702, 706.07(g), 711.03(e), 715,	.....	2173.02, 2173.04, 2173.05,
.....	801, 804, 904.04,	.....	2173.05(a)-(d), (f)-(k),
.....	1002.02(p), 1410.01,	.....	(p)-(r), and (t)-(v)
.....	1850, 1893, 1893.01(a),	.....	2173.06, 2174, 2181,
.....	1893.01(b), 1893.03(a), 1893.03(c),	.....	2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2205,
.....	1893.03(d), 1893.03(g), 1895,	.....	2217, 2258, 2270, 2306,
.....	1895.01, 1896, 2136.03,	.....	2308.02, 2363.03,
.....	2138.01, 2422, 2422.07, 2425	.....	2402, 2403, 2403.02, 2404,
35 U.S.C. 111(b) Reproduced.....	201, 201.04(b)	.....	2404.01, 2404.03, 2405, 2406,
Cited.....	201.06(b), 201.11, 203.05, 506,	.....	2406.01, 2406.02, 2406.03, 2407.01,
.....	509.02, 601, 601.01,	.....	2407.03, 2411, 2411.01, 2411.02,
.....	601.01(b), (e), and (f), 608.01, 609,	.....	2411.04, 2422, 2422.03,
.....	711.03(c), 715, 901.04, 1893,	.....	2422.08, 2429
.....	1895.01, 2422.07		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes --Continued	Sec. No	Statutes --Continued	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced	608.02	.....	201.08, 201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13,
Cited.....	506, 601,	.....	201.13(b), 201.16, 202.01, 306.01,
.....	601.01(d), (f), and (g), 608.02(a)	.....	409.03(g), 506, 509.03, 601.01, 602,
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced	608.03	.....	605.07, 608.01(p), 609, 706.02,
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced	602	.....	706.02(b), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3),
Cited.....	201.06(a), 409.03(a), 409.03(b),	.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 711.02(c),
.....	601, 604.06, 605.01, 605.04(a),	.....	711.03(c), 711.06, 712, 719.02,
.....	1893.01(e)	.....	720, 802, 803.03, 804.02, 1216.01,
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced	409.03, 605.07	.....	1302.04, 1302.09, 1309.01, 1481,
Cited.....	201.03, 409.03(a),409.03(i),	.....	1490, 1502.01, 1503.02, 1504.20,
.....	605, 605.04(a), 804, 1402, 2132.01,	.....	1893.03(c), 1895, 1895.01,
.....	2137.01, 2138.01	.....	1896, 2136.03, 2137.01, 2138.05,
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced	409.01(a)	.....	2138.06, 2163.03, 2165.01, 2172,
Cited.....	409.03(c), 605.04(a)	.....	2217, 2258, 2301.02, 2308, 2363.03,
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced	409.03	.....	2421.01, 2429, 2504
Cited.....	409.03(b), 409.03(f) and (i),	35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced	802, 804
.....	605.04(a), 1412.04	Cited.....	140, 201, 201.04(b),
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced	201.13	... 201.06, 201.06(a), (c), and (d), 201.07,	.....
Cited.....	201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,	.....	201.08, 201.11, 202.01, 409.03(g),
.....	201.06(a), (b), and (d), 201.06(b), 201.07,	.....	506, 509.03, 601, 601.01, 605.07,
.....	201.08, 201.11, 201.13, 201.13(a),	.....	706.02(k), 706.07(g), 707.05, 711.03(c),
.....	201.13(b), 201.14, 201.14(a)-(c),	.....	719.02, 802.01, 803.01, 803.03,
.....	201.16, 202.03, 306.01, 409.03(d),	.....	803.04, 804.01, 804.02, 804.04, 805,
.....	409.03(g), 502.02, 505, 506,	.....	806.04(a), 808.01(a), 808.02, 809.02(a),
.....	509.03, 510, 512, 601, 601.01,	.....	817, 821.04, 1302.09, 1309.01,
.....	605.07, 608.01(p), 706.02, 706.02(a),	.....	1502.01, 1504.05, 1895.01
.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l), 715,	35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced	101
.....	715.07(c), 720, 1302.04,	Cited.....	103, 201.06(b) and (d), 402, 405,
.....	1302.09, 1309.01,1402, 1417, 1444,	.....	506, 706.02(f), 706.02(k),
.....	1502.01, 1504.02 1504.10, 1893.03(c),	.....	724.04, 724.04(a), 804, 1208,
.....	1895.01, 1896, 2136.032136.05,	.....	1901.05, 1901.07, 2307.06,
.....	2137.01, 2138, 2138.06, 2163.03,	.....	2410, 2410.01, 2422.04
.....	2163.07, 2165.01, 2258,	35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	701
.....	2301.02, 2305.04, 2308.01,	Cited.....	2000
.....	2363.03, 2429, 2504	35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	706.03(o)
35 U.S.C. 119(e) Reproduced.....	201.11	Cited.....	201.06(a), 502.03, 608.01,
Cited.....	201, 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,	.....	608.01(b), 608.01(n), 608.02, 608.04,
.....	201.06(a), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11,	.....	706.02(c), 706.07(g), 707,
.....	306.01, 509.03, 601, 706.02,	.....	804.03, 1411.02, 1503.01, 1503.02,
.....	706.02(a), 706.02(b), 715, 1302.04,	.....	1503.03, 1504.01(c), 1504.04, 1605,
.....	1302.09, 1309.01, 1481, 1504.10,	.....	2000.01, 2163, 2163.06, 2165.01,
.....	1893.03(c), 1895.01, 2136.03, 2163.03	.....	2254, 2258, 2270, 2404.03,
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced	201.11, 1504.20	.....	2406.01, 2411.01, 2422.07
Cited.....	103, 140, 201,	35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	710
.....	201.03, 201.04, 201.04(b),	Cited.....	201.13, 510, 513, 706.02(c),
.....	201.06, 201.06(a)-(d), 201.07,	.....	710.01, 710.02, 710.02(b),
		.....	710.02(d), 711.03(c), 714.03,

INDEX

Statutes --Continued	Sec. No.	Statutes --Continued	Sec. No.
.....	1002.02(b), 2233, 2254, 2268,	35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced	1601
.....	2411.03, 2590	Cited	201, 201.06(c), 609, 804,
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	1205	.....	1612, 2105, 2403.02
Cited.....	720.05, 1216, 1701.01,	35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced	1605
.....	2273, 2340	Cited.....	601.01(e), 1612, 2105, 2403.02
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	2300.01	35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced	1601
Cited.....	502.01, 512, 711.01,	Cited	1612, 2105, 2403.02
.....	715.05, 804.03, 1002.02(f),	35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced	1608
.....	1216.01, 1305, 1449.02, 2138.01,	Cited	1612, 2105, 2403.02
.....	2138.02, 2284, 2301.02,	35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced	1501, 1504.01
.....	2301.03, 2305.04, 2306, 2306.01,	Cited	201, 201.06(c), 601.01(e),
.....	2307, 2307.02, 2308.01, 2308.02,	.....	609, 804, 1502.01,
.....	2309.02, 2342, 2361, 2363.03	.....	1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.01(b),
35 U.S.C. 137 Cited.....	150	.....	1504.01(c), 1504.01(d),
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	1216	.....	1504.01(e), 1504.06, 1512
Cited.....	720.05, 1214.07,	35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced	1504.02, 1504.10
.....	1216.01, 1216.02, 2273,	Cited	201.13, 201.14(a),
.....	2358, 2361, 2363.03	.....	1502.01, 1504.02
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced	1505
Cited.....	720.05, 1002.02(k), 1216, 2358	Cited	1309.01, 1502.01
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	1216.01	35 U.S.C. 181 Cited	115, 120, 140, 1002.02(c)(1)
Cited.....	720.05, 2358	35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced	706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	1216.01	Cited	120, 140
Cited.....	720.05, 2358	35 U.S.C. 183 Cited	120
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	1216	35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
Cited.....	720.05, 1002.02(k), 1214.07,	Cited	140, 1002.02(c)(1)
.....	1216, 1216.02, 1701.01, 2279	35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	1216	35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced	140
Cited.....	1002.02(k),	35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced	140
.....	1216, 2358,	35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced	140
.....	2360, 2361, 2363.03	35 U.S.C. 201 Cited	509.02
35 U.S.C. 151 Cited.....	201.13, 203.07, 510,	35 U.S.C. 202 Cited	509.02, 509.03
.....	608.02(b), 710, 710.02(e),	35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced	1401
.....	711.03(c), 1306, 1308	Cited.....	201.06(c), 608.04, 609, 706.03(x),
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced	307	.....	1305, 1309.01, 1402, 1403,
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced	1309	.....	1410.01, 1411.02, 1412.01, 1412.02,
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced	1309.01	.....	1412.03, 1412.04, 1414,
Cited.....	201.04(b), 201.06, 201.07,	.....	1414.01, 1415.01, 1443, 1444,
.....	201.08, 201.11, 601.01(d),	.....	1448, 1449.02, 1450, 1451, 1453,
.....	707.05, 711.03(c),	.....	1455, 1490, 2012, 2012.01,
.....	804.02, 1309.01	.....	2022.05, 2163, 2163.06,
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced	1101	.....	2165.01, 2250, 2422.07
Cited.....	1111, 1513	35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced	1460
		Cited	1305, 2293

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes --Continued	Sec. No	Statutes --Continued	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced	1490	35 U.S.C. 307 Cited	1305, 2201, 2214, 2250, 2285, 2287, 2293
Cited.....	804.02, 1305	35 U.S.C. 351 Cited	1802, 1853
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced	1480	35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced	1805
Cited.....	1305	Cited.....	1801, 1803, 1810, 1862
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced	1481	35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced	1840
Cited.....	201.16, 1305, 1490	Cited.....	1862
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced	1481	35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced	1810
Cited.....	201.03, 1305, 1402, 1412.04	Cited.....	201.11(a), 605.04(a), 1309.01 1803, 1893.03(b), 1895, 1895.01, 1896, 2136.03, 2504
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced	301	35 U.S.C. 364 Cited	1862
Cited.....	706.02(j)	35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced	201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced	301	Cited.....	201, 201.04(b), 201.06, 201.06(c) and (d), 201.07,201.08, 201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13, 502.02, 506, 509.03, 601.01, 706.02(l), 706.07(g), 707.05, 711.03(c), 715.07(c), 719.02, 803.03, 804.02, 1002.02(p), 1302.09, 1309.01, 1481, 1502.01, 1893.03(c), 1895, 1895.01, 2136.03, 2301.02
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced	710	35 U.S.C. 368 Reproduced	110
Cited.....	1002.02(c)(1)	Cited.....	1832
35 U.S.C. 271-289 Cited.....	1101	35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced	1893.01
35 U.S.C. 271(g) Reproduced.....	1412.03	Cited.....	120, 201, 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06(c),201.11(a), 409.01(b), 506, 509.02, 601.01(a), 605.04(a), 609, 706.02(a), 706.07(g), 715, 801, 802, 803.04, 1002.02(p), 1309.01, 1803, 1805, 1828, 1832, 1850, 1857, 1879.03, 1893, 1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b), 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2), 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1893.02, 1893.03, 1893.03(a)-(e), 1893.03(g), 1895, 1895.01, 1896, 2136.03, 2422, 2422.07, 2425, 2504
Cited.....	1412.03	35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced	1810
35 U.S.C. 282 Cited.....	706, 706.02(j), 706.02(n), 716.07, 1701, 2258	Cited.....	1805
35 U.S.C. 290 Cited.....	2207	35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced	1857
35 U.S.C. 291 Cited.....	1449.02, 2138.02, 2306	40 U.S.C. 486 Cited	510
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced	302.04	42 U.S.C. 141 Cited	120
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced	311		
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced	2202		
Cited.....	2201, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2210, 2240, 2254		
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210		
Cited.....	1305, 2201, 2212, 2214, 2217, 2240, 2246, 2286, 2308.02		
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced	2240		
Cited.....	1305, 2201, 2209, 2214, 2217, 2241, 2242, 2244, 2246, 2247.01, 2248, 2258		
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246		
Cited.....	1305, 2201, 2214, 2216, 2242, 2246, 2249, 2251, 2254, 2263, 2285		
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254		
Cited.....	1305, 1442.02, 1490, 2201, 2209, 2214, 2217, 2242, 2246, 2250, 2254, 2258, 2261, 2265, 2268, 2284, 2285, 2295		
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216, 2273		
Cited.....	1205, 1305, 2201, 2214		
35 U.S.C. 307(a) Reproduced.....	2288		
35 U.S.C. 307(b) Reproduced.....	2293		

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Statutes --Continued		Stay of reissue	2285
42 U.S.C. 2014	706.03(b)	Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also	
42 U.S.C. 2181 Cited.....	120, 706.03(b)	Treaties)	201.13(a)
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced	150	Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties)	903.09
Cited.....	115, 150, 151,	Stays considered in litigation	1442.05
.....	706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)	Stays denied	1442.05(b)
42 U.S.C. 2185 Cited.....	706.03(b)	Stays granted.....	1442.05(a)
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced	150	STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center)	
Cited.....	115, 150, 151,	Subclass, list of patent numbers	902.03(c)
.....	1002.02(c)(1)	Subcombination	
Statutory authority of Commissioner	1001	Aggregation and.....	806.05(a)
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Combination and.....	802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)
Overcoming	706.02(b)	Not generic.....	806.04(c)
Rule 1.130 not available	718	Species	806.04(b)
Rule 1.131 not available	715	Subgeneric Markush claims	2173.05(h)
Statutory classes of invention, utility	706.03(a)	Subject matter, nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal		Subject matter combinations	903.02(b)
disclaimer)		Submission to classification group	
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	409.03(j),	Classification of application.....	903.08(d), 903.08(e)
.....	Chapter 1100	Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Defensive publication compared.....	711.06	Submission to Drafting Review Branch	
Effect of.....	1111	Cancellation of figures	608.02(t)
Examination	1101, 1103	Rearrangement of figures	608.02(t)
Provisional application	1101	Return of drawing	608.02(y)
Publication of.....	1111	Submission of prior art by applicant	707.05(b)
Refund of fee	1109	Submission to Patent Security Group	
Rejections using.....	706.02(a), 901.02	Atomic Energy security review	115
Request for.....	1101	Confidential application or papers	121
Statutory period (See also Period for reply; Shortened		Defense invention security review	115
statutory period).....	710.01, 710.01(a)	Secrecy order application.....	120, 130
Abandonment for failure to reply.....	711.02, 711.02(a)	Secret application or papers	121
Appeal.....	1205	Security determination	115, 140
Computed.....	710.01(a)	Subpoena by court, Application file.....	1216.02
Date from which period runs	710.06	Subpoena of examiner.....	1701.01
Date of abandonment	711.04(a)	Subscription correspondence address.....	title page
Interference	2307.01, 2363	Substantial new question of patentability	2216, 2242
Not extendible.....	710.02(e)	Substitute application (See also Application)	
Postal service emergency	511	Assignment.....	306
Property rights statement	150	Cependency lacking	201.11
Reexamination	2265, 2272	Definition	201.09
Reissue.....	1412.03	Does not carry ownership from parent	201.11, 306
Secrecy order application.....	130	File wrapper notation	202.02
Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory		Reference to parent application.....	201.11
period)		Refile.....	201.10
Two periods for reply set.....	710.04, 710.04(a)	Substitute attorney or agent.....	406
Staty of reexamination	2285	Substitute for missing hard copy	901.09

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.		
Substitute oath	602.02	Suspension --Continued	
Substitute page.....	714.20	Overlapping application.....	709.01, 2315.01
Substitute specification ...	608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20	Reexamination.....	2283, 2284, 2307.04
Amendment incorporating	714.19, 714.20	Rules	1002, 1002.02(c)
New matter.....	608.01(q)	Secrecy order application.....	2309.06
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit	716	Swearing back of reference (See also Affidavit)	
Suggested claims, Failure to make.....	706.03(u)	.....	706.02(b), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715
Suggested claim made after end		Symbols, Drawing.....	608.02
of statutory period.....	2305.03		
Suggestion of allowable claims			
by examiner.....	707.07(j), 713.01	T	
Suggestion of claims for interference.....	2305 to 2305.04	Technical documents.....	901.06(a)
Suggestion of claims for interference,		Technical rejections	706.03
time limit.....	710.02(c)	Technical support staff duties (See Manual of	
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	707	Clerical Procedure	
Summary of interview.....	713.01, 713.04	Telegraphic amendment.....	714.08
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)	Telephone call, multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply.....	502,	Telephone numbers	1730
.....	505, 710.05	Attorney	408, 713.01, 714.01
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference.....	706.02(a)	Examiner	707.08
Supervisory applications examiner	714.13	General information	1730
Supervisory patent examiner.....	705.01, 707, 707.02(a),	PTO closings.....	201.13(a)
.....	713.01, 708.03, 713.08, 714.05,	Telephoning of attorney to examiner	408, 713.01
.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18,	Term, extension.....	1309.01
.....	812.01, 903.08(b), 1208.02,	Correspondence.....	501
.....	1214.07, 1448, 1901.06, 2233,	Petitions	1002.02(b)
.....	2237, 2238, 2248	Term, Patent.....	201.11, 707.05, 1309.01
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(d)	Continuation.....	201.07
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817.....	711.03(d)	Continuation-in-part.....	201.08
Supplemental action.....	710.06, 714.05	Continued prosecution application.....	1309.01
Supplemental examiner's answer.....	1208.03, 1211	Deposit of biological material.....	2408
Supplemental oath or declaration.....	603	Design	1502.01
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16	Divisional.....	201.06
New matter.....	608.04	Foreign.....	901.05
Reissue.....	1414.01	Plant	201.11
Surcharge for late payment of fees		Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.06,
in international application.....	1827	.....	201.07, 201.08
Surrender of patent	1416	Transitional practice.....	706.07(g), 803.03
Suspension		Utility.....	201.11, 1309.01
Action because of litigation	1213	Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer)	1490
Action, by Office	709	Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k),
Applicant's request for.....	709	.....	706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i)
Decided by.....	709, 1002.02(c), 1004	Continued prosecution application.....	1490
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference.....	2315	Format.....	711.03(c), 1490
Not permitted if outstanding Office action	709	Informal memo.....	1490
		Reissue	1451
		Required for revival	711.03(c)

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Terminal disclaimer --Continued		Time to pay maintenance fees	2506
Routing	508.01, 1490	Timely submission of protest	1901.04
Situations where not applicable	804.03	Title conveyed by assignment	201.12, Chapter 300
Withdrawal of	1490	Title documents, handling	317
Terminology in application	608.01(g), 608.01(o), 706.03(d), 1302.01	Title of invention	606
Termination of proceedings	201.11, 711.02(c)	Change by examiner	1302.04(a)
Test comments	707.07(l)	Design application	1503.01
Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor)	409.01(b)	International application	1821
Testimony, examiner	1701.01	Plant patent application	1610
Testimony, public use proceeding	720.04	Reviewed at issue	606.01, 1302.01
Tests, comparative (See also Unexpected results)	716.02(b)	Title report	303, 320, 2287
Third action cases	707.02(a)	Title with signature	605.04(e)
Time and activity report	1704	Trade secret material	724-724.05
Time for deciding Commissioner initiated reexamination	2241	Completeness of file wrapper	724.01
Time for deciding reexamination request	2241	Materials submitted covered by 35 U.S.C. 122	724.04(a)
Time for filing papers, right of priority	201.14(a)	Method of submitting	724.02
Time for requesting reexamination	2211	Office treatment and handling	724.04, 724.06
Time for reply (See also Period for reply)	702.01, 710	Petition to expunge materials	724.05
Time for reply to action in reexamination	2263	Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d)	724.04(c)
Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)	Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b)	724.04(b)
For making suggested claims	710.02(c)	Types of	724.03
Interference	2305.01, 2305.02, 2321, 2336, 2345, 2351, 2378	Trade secret submission label	724.02
International search report	1844.01	Trademark and trade name	608.01(v), 706.03(d), 2173.05(u), App. I
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	1844, 1879.01	Compared to other intellectual property	1512
Period for reply	710	Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure	Foreword
Permanent ink copy	714.07	Trademarks, Partial list of	Appendix I
Preliminary examination report	1879.01	Transfer of application	
Prior art filing	2204	After amendment	903.08(c)
Reexamination	2211, 2241, 2263, 2265	After classification decision	903.08(g)
Reply to final rejection	706.07(f)	Allowable application	903.07(b), 1302.05, 1305
Restriction requirement	811	Decision of classification examiner	903.08(f)
Rewrite claims following Board decision	1214.06	Divisible inventions	812
Shortened statutory period compared to	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(d)	Interference	2306
Statutory period	710.01, 710.01(a)	New	903.08(a)
Transfer of application	903.08(d)	Notification of applicant	903.08
Two periods running	710.04	Outside group	903.08(d)
Time period for owner's statement	2248	Primary examiner's authority	903.08
Time reporting	2238	Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)
Time to complete incomplete requests	2227	Secrecy order application	130
Time to file citation of prior art	2204	Submitted to classification examiner	903.08(d)
		Within group	903.08(d)
		Transfer of class or subclass	903.05
		Transfer of drawing	201.06(a), 608.02(i)
		Transfer of reexamination	2237

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sec. No	Sec. No.		
Transfer of rights to patent or application.....	509.02	Treaties --Continued	
Transfer of specification prohibited.....	608.01(t)	Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	201.04(b),
Transfer of U.S. patent.....	903.05	.....	715, 715.07(c), 1309.01, 2132
Transitional application (See also Application)		Trial Voluntary Protest Program.....	202.02
After final practice.....	706.07(g)	Tubers.....	1601
Generic claim allowable.....	803.03(b)	Twenty year term (See Term extension; Term, Patent)	
Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)	Two month delay period in reissues.....	1441
Patent term.....	1309.01	Two periods for reply running.....	710.04
Restriction practice.....	803.03	Type of applications (See also Application).....	201
Transitional phrases.....	2111.03		
"Characterized by".....	2111.03	U	
"Composed of".....	2111.03	Unavailable inventor.....	409, 409.03
"Comprising".....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)	Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)	
"Consisting essentially of".....	2111.03	Unclaimed disclosure, reservation.....	608.01(e)
"Consisting of".....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)	Undelivered mail.....	707.13, 1303.02
"Containing".....	2111.03	Undue breadth rejection.....	706.03, 707.07(g),
Translation, foreign application or foreign		.....	2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
priority document.....	201.15	Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing	
Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)	rejection).....	716.02 to 716.02(g)
Translator, Patent and Trademark Office.....	901.05(d),	Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)	
.....	901.06(a)	United Kingdom priority document.....	201.15
Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827	United States Code (See also Statutes)	
Traverse, answer all matters.....	707.07(f)	.....	Introduction, App. L
Traverse, division or species requirement.....	818,	United States of America, Foreign language names for	
.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02	.....	901.05(a)
Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.03(d)	Unity of invention.....	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Treaties		University or other institution of	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Design patent).....	201.13, 1504.10	higher learning.....	509.02
Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology;		Unmatched papers.....	508.03
Microorganisms).....	901.05(b),	Unofficial subclasses and digests.....	903.02(c)
.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408,	Unscheduled closing.....	201.13
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	Unsigned amendment.....	711, 714.01(a)
European Patent Convention.....	901.05, 1812, 1817.01	Untimely filed paper prior to order	
GATT.....	2138.02	for reexamination.....	2225
Hague Agreement (See also Design patent)		Untimely response to reexamination.....	2266
.....	201.13, 1504.10	UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties).....	1612
Hague Convention.....	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04, 1820	Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties)	
Inter-American Convention.....	201.13	.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 1309.01, 2132
Libreville Agreement.....	201.13	Use claims.....	2173.05(q)
NAFTA.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02	Use, Public (See Public use)	
Paris Convention.....	201.13, App. P	User pass.....	510
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	Chapter 1800,	Utility, disclosure in drug cases.....	608.01(p), 2164.06,
.....	App. AI, App. T	.....	2164.07
Strasbourg Agreement.....	903.09	Utility requirement guidelines.....	706.03(a)(1)
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent).....	1612	Legal precedent for.....	2107-2107.02
		Relationship of enablement to.....	2164.07

INDEX

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Utility lacking, rejection	706.03(a)	WIPO Standards	
Utility model	201.13, 202.03, 901.05(b)	ST. 3	901.05(b), 1851
Utility patent (See also Design patent; Patent; Plant patent)	901.04, 1502.01	ST. 10	901.05(b)
Copies of	707.05(a)	ST. 14	707.05(e), 901.05(b)
Copyrighted material in	608.01(v)	ST. 16	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03
Design patent compared to	1502.01, 1503, 1504	ST. 25	1823.02, 1848
.....	1504.01, 1504.05	ST. 25, Appendix 2	
Double patenting	804, 1504.06	Tables reproduced	2422
Drawings / Photographs	608.01(f), 608.02, 608.02(z)	Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Elements of	Chapter 600	ST. 34	901.05(b)
Expiration date or term	2204, 2211, 2250	Withdrawal from issue	1308
Maintenance fees	2506	Amendment crossing allowance	714.15
Specification	608.01	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent	2307.03
Utility required	608.01(p), 2164.07	Commissioner's approval	1003, 1308
		Interference purposes	1308.02
		Petition for	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308
		Quality Review	1308.03
		Refund of fee	1308.01
		Rejection	706.04, 1308.01
		Suggesting claims for interference	2305.04
		Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment; Petition)	
		Withdrawal of appeal	1215.01
		Withdrawal of appeal claim	1214.05, 1215.03
		Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney; Power of attorney)	402.05, 402.06, 2223, 2560
		Withdrawal of claims	
		To nonelected invention	821.01, 821.02, 821.03
		To nonelected species	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
		Withdrawal of final rejection	706.07(e)
		After appeal	1208.02
		Premature final	706.07(d)
		Primary decides	1004
		Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also Abandonment; Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)
		Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent	2223
		Withdrawal of SIR request	1109
		Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer	1490
		Withhold from issue petition	1002.02(c)
		Witness, Examiner as	1701.01
		World Wide Web address	1730
		Wrapper (See File wrapper)	
		Writing, Disclosures must be in	2002.02

V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	
Validity, examiner comments	1701
Venue	604.02
Video conference center	713.01
Video tapes	713.01
Violation of duty of disclosure	1901.03
Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.05
Visitors to Office	510

W

Waiver	
Of confidentiality	103, 201.06(b), 201.06(d)
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration	602.03
Of patent rights	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111
Of rules	201.03, 307, 513, 601, 601.01(a), 601.01(b), 603, 608.02, 71103(c), 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1441 1442.03, 1481, 1512, 1850, 1901.04 2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434
Walk-up customer window	502
Warning to inventors	1706
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys	408
When disclosure is made	2003
Who has duty to disclose	2001.01
WIPO	201.13, 901.04, 1801

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

	Sec. No	Sec. No.
Written description (See also Specification)		
.....	706.03(c), 2163	
Amendments supported by original		
description	2163.07	
Inherent function, theory or advantage	2163.07(a)	
Incorporation by reference	608.01(p), 2163.07(b)	
Burden on the examiner	2163.04	
Changes to scope of claims	2163.05	
Circumstances when issues arise	2163.03	
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)	
New matter	2163.06	
Requirements for compliance	2163.02	
Support for claimed subject matter	2163.01	
Corresponding to count in interference	2163.03	
Wrong group, Papers sent to	508.01	

X

X series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04
---	--------